

Table of Contents

CHAPTER 1. COMMERCIAL LITIGATION IN NEW YORK STATE COURTS

- § 1:1 Scope note
- § 1:2 The 18th century New York commercial litigator
- § 1:3 19th century commercial law
- § 1:4 20th century commercial law
- § 1:5 The turn of a new century: Birth of the Commercial Division
- § 1:6 The success of the Commercial Division
- § 1:7 The Commercial Division today and in the future
- § 1:8 Closing thoughts

CHAPTER 2. JURISDICTION

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 2:1 Scope note
- § 2:2 Jurisdictional strategies

II. SUBJECT MATTER JURISDICTION

- § 2:3 Basic principles
- § 2:4 Bases for subject matter jurisdiction
- § 2:5 —The court system
- § 2:6 —Supreme Court
- § 2:7 — —Commercial Division
- § 2:8 —Appellate Term
- § 2:9 —Appellate Division
- § 2:10 —Court of Appeals
- § 2:11 —Court of Claims
- § 2:12 Avoiding the Supreme Court's subject matter jurisdiction
- § 2:13 —*Forum non conveniens*
- § 2:14 —*Forum non conveniens* in the federal courts
- § 2:15 —Suits brought by and against foreign corporations
- § 2:16 —The internal affairs doctrine
- § 2:17 Transfers between courts
- § 2:18 —Transfer to a court of greater jurisdiction
- § 2:19 —Transfer to a court of lesser jurisdiction

III. PERSONAL JURISDICTION

- § 2:20 Basic principles

COMMERCIAL LITIGATION IN NEW YORK STATE COURTS

- § 2:21 General jurisdiction
- § 2:22 Specific jurisdiction
- § 2:23 —Transacting business in New York
- § 2:24 —Tortious act committed in New York
- § 2:25 —Tortious act committed outside New York
- § 2:26 —Foreign defamation judgment
- § 2:27 —Conspiracy jurisdiction
- § 2:28 —Ownership, use or possession of real property
- § 2:29 —Federal due process
- § 2:30 Jurisdiction by consent/waiver
- § 2:31 Jurisdiction and the Internet
- § 2:32 In rem jurisdiction
- § 2:33 Quasi in rem jurisdiction
- § 2:34 Enforcement of arbitral awards and foreign court judgments
- § 2:35 Objecting to jurisdiction

IV. SERVICE

- § 2:36 Service of process
- § 2:37 —What must be served
- § 2:38 —Timing and filing proof of service
- § 2:39 —Who may serve process
- § 2:40 Methods of service
- § 2:41 —Personal service by mail
- § 2:42 —Service on individuals and partnerships
- § 2:43 — —Physical delivery
- § 2:44 — —Deliver and mail service
- § 2:45 — —Service upon a designated agent
- § 2:46 — —Affix and mail service
- § 2:47 — —Alternative methods of service
- § 2:48 —Service on corporations
- § 2:49 —Service by publication
- § 2:50 Service outside New York
- § 2:51 Immunities from process
- § 2:52 Objecting to improper service

V. FEDERAL ISSUES

- § 2:53 Basic principles
- § 2:54 Jurisdiction under the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure
- § 2:55 Service under the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure

VI. PRACTICE AIDS

- § 2:56 Jurisdictional checklists—Plaintiff

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 2:57 —Defendant

CHAPTER 3. VENUE

- § 3:1 Scope note
- § 3:2 Definition and overview of venue
- § 3:3 General strategy
- § 3:4 Contractual venue provisions
- § 3:5 Venue based on residence
- § 3:6 —Residence defined
- § 3:7 —Representative parties
- § 3:8 —Corporations
- § 3:9 —Unincorporated association, partnership or individually-owned business
- § 3:10 —Assignment of claims
- § 3:11 Venue not based on residence nor events or omissions
- § 3:12 Municipalities
- § 3:13 Public authorities
- § 3:14 Special proceedings
- § 3:15 Consumer credit transaction
- § 3:16 Real property
- § 3:17 Replevin
- § 3:18 Standards for changing venue
- § 3:19 —Where venue is improper
- § 3:20 —Inability to obtain impartial trial
- § 3:21 —Convenience of witnesses and ends of justice
- § 3:22 —Transfer of nonjury trials
- § 3:23 Procedure for changing venue and waiver
- § 3:24 —Where venue is improper
- § 3:25 —Transfer under CPLR 510(2) or 510(3)
- § 3:26 —Subsequent proceedings and standards on appeal
- § 3:27 Forum non conveniens
- § 3:28 New York City Civil Court and District Court
- § 3:29 Practice checklist
- § 3:30 Form—Demand for change of venue to proper county
- § 3:31 —Consent to change venue to proper county
- § 3:32 —Plaintiff's affidavit of proper county after defendant serves demand

CHAPTER 4. INVESTIGATION OF THE CASE

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 4:1 Scope note

II. STRATEGY, OBJECTIVES, AND PRELIMINARY CONSIDERATIONS

- § 4:2 Reasons to conduct an investigation
- § 4:3 —Greater value
- § 4:4 —Greater speed
- § 4:5 —Minimizing interference of the opposing lawyer
- § 4:6 —Minimizing the risk of revealing theories
- § 4:7 —Avoiding damaging testimony

III. LAW AND PROCEDURE

- § 4:8 Reasonable investigations—A requirement of law

IV. RESOURCES AND TECHNIQUES

- § 4:9 Resources and techniques generally
- § 4:10 The client
- § 4:11 —Application of the attorney-client privilege to a corporate client
- § 4:12 —Investigating during regulatory inquiries
- § 4:13 —Practical tips
- § 4:14 Nonparty witnesses
- § 4:15 —Practical tips
- § 4:16 —Work-product doctrine
- § 4:17 Use of a current or former employee
- § 4:18 Retaining investigators and experts
- § 4:19 Learning about the industry and the parties
- § 4:20 Resources and techniques: formal discovery

V. PRACTICE AIDS

- § 4:21 Checklist
- § 4:22 Expert retainer letter
- § 4:23 Form—Document collection inventory form

CHAPTER 5. INTERNAL INVESTIGATIONS

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 5:1 Scope note
- § 5:2 How internal investigations arise

II. STRATEGY, OBJECTIVES, AND PRELIMINARY CONSIDERATIONS

- § 5:3 Should an investigation be conducted?

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 5:4 Who should conduct the investigation?
- § 5:5 Defining the objectives
- § 5:6 Defining the scope
- § 5:7 Identifying the appropriate client
- § 5:8 —Privilege implications of client selection
- § 5:9 Mitigating costs

III. CONDUCTING THE INVESTIGATION

A. PRELIMINARY STEPS

- § 5:10 Developing an investigative plan
- § 5:11 Notifying employees of an investigation

B. DOCUMENT REVIEW

- § 5:12 Collecting and organizing relevant documents
- § 5:13 Analyzing relevant documents

C. WITNESS INTERVIEWS

- § 5:14 Witness interviews
- § 5:15 —Privilege issues
- § 5:16 —Providing counsel
- § 5:17 —Conducting the interview
- § 5:18 —Refusal to cooperate

D. EXPERTS

- § 5:19 Experts

IV. REPORTING THE RESULTS

- § 5:20 Reporting to the client
- § 5:21 —Privilege considerations
- § 5:22 Disclosure to the government

V. PRACTICE AIDS

- § 5:23 Practice checklist
- § 5:24 Form—Sample notice
- § 5:25 —Sample *Upjohn* warning script
- § 5:26 —Sample interview memorandum
- § 5:27 —Sample talking points for oral investigative report

CHAPTER 6. CASE EVALUATION

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 6:1 Scope note

- § 6:2 Need for and objectives of case evaluation at every stage of a litigation
- § 6:3 —Initial evaluation
- § 6:4 —Evaluation regarding motions
- § 6:5 —Evaluation regarding settlement
- § 6:6 —Evaluation regarding trial and post-trial appeals
- § 6:7 Form and content of a case evaluation

II. ESSENTIALS OF CASE EVALUATION

- § 6:8 How to evaluate a case at the outset
- § 6:9 —Plaintiff's perspective
- § 6:10 —Defendant's perspective
- § 6:11 —Which court will handle the case?
- § 6:12 Understand the client's goals
- § 6:13 Consider the opposing party's goals
- § 6:14 Existence of insurance coverage
- § 6:15 Need for a thorough factual investigation
- § 6:16 —Identify and interview witnesses
- § 6:17 —Gather and review critical documents
- § 6:18 —Review of publicly available information
- § 6:19 —Informal versus formal discovery
- § 6:20 Identification and research of key legal issues
- § 6:21 How readily available is necessary proof?
- § 6:22 Availability and likelihood of jury trial
- § 6:23 Identification of strengths and weaknesses of case including assessment of potential damages
- § 6:24 Consideration of potential counterclaims
- § 6:25 Consideration of potential cross-claims and third-party claims
- § 6:26 Consideration of provisional remedies
- § 6:27 Cost-benefit analysis, generally
- § 6:28 Development of litigation plan based on cost-benefit analysis
- § 6:29 —Consider the implications of alternative fee arrangements on the cost-benefit analysis
- § 6:30 —Consider the implications of litigation funding or finance arrangements on the cost-benefit analysis
- § 6:31 —Are motions cost-effective?
- § 6:32 —What discovery approach will be most efficient?
- § 6:33 —What is the most cost-effective way of achieving the desired objective?
- § 6:34 Quantitative models for evaluating litigation risks and costs
- § 6:35 Consideration of alternative dispute resolution procedures

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 6:36 —Arbitration
- § 6:37 —Court annexed or other form of mediation
- § 6:38 When should settlement overtures be made?

III. EVALUATING LIKELIHOOD OF DISMISSAL BASED ON CPLR 3211 MOTION IN RESPONSE TO THE COMPLAINT

- § 6:39 Significance of the CPLR 3211 motion to an early evaluation of the case
- § 6:40 Ability under CPLR to move on the basis of documents and other extrinsic facts
- § 6:41 Possibility of automatic stay of discovery pending motion
- § 6:42 Significance of interlocutory appeal procedures
- § 6:43 Cost-benefit analysis of moving for dismissal

IV. EVALUATING LIKELIHOOD OF DISMISSAL BASED ON MOTION FOR SUMMARY JUDGMENT

- § 6:44 Significance of summary judgment motion to evaluation of the case
- § 6:45 Does the case lend itself to summary judgment prior to discovery?
- § 6:46 Does the case lend itself to summary judgment following discovery?
- § 6:47 How extensive is the discovery needed to get to the point of having summary judgment motions considered by the court?
- § 6:48 Significance of interlocutory appeal procedures
- § 6:49 Cost-benefit analysis of moving for summary judgment

V. EVALUATING THE CASE FOR SETTLEMENT

- § 6:50 Ongoing process from commencement of the case
- § 6:51 —Changing evaluation as the case progresses
- § 6:52 —What do documents reveal?
- § 6:53 —What is the impact of deposition testimony?
- § 6:54 —How are the issues being framed?
- § 6:55 —Impact of court orders and decisions
- § 6:56 Formulas and other models for settlement evaluation
- § 6:57 Assessment of settlement overtures from one's adversary
- § 6:58 Factoring in settlement initiatives by the court
- § 6:59 Consideration of a settlement's effects on contribution and third-party claims

- § 6:60 Consideration of a settlement's impact on alternative fee structures and litigation funding arrangements

VI. EVALUATING THE CASE IN THE CONTEXT OF ALTERNATIVE DISPUTE RESOLUTION PROCEDURES

- § 6:61 Cost-benefit and other considerations
§ 6:62 —Arbitration
§ 6:63 —Mediation
§ 6:64 Use of alternative dispute resolution procedures to better evaluate the case

VII. EVALUATING THE CASE BEFORE AND AFTER TRIAL

- § 6:65 Cost-benefit analysis of going to trial
§ 6:66 —Jury versus nonjury trial
§ 6:67 —Jury pool
§ 6:68 —Jury consultants
§ 6:69 —Mock trial
§ 6:70 —Where the judge is the trier of fact
§ 6:71 —Use of legal analytics
§ 6:72 Cost-benefit analysis of post-trial motions
§ 6:73 Cost-benefit analysis of appeal after trial to verdict
§ 6:74 —Chances of success on appeal to the Appellate Division
§ 6:75 —Chances of having a successful appeal to the Court of Appeals

VIII. PRACTICE AIDS

- § 6:76 Case evaluation checklist
§ 6:77 Case evaluation timeline
§ 6:78 Sample form of written case evaluation

CHAPTER 7. THE COMPLAINT

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 7:1 Scope note

II. PRACTICAL CONSIDERATIONS APPLICABLE TO EVERY COMPLAINT

A. HAVING ARRIVED AT THE DECISION TO FILE A COMPLAINT, WHAT NEXT?

- § 7:2 Technical aspects applicable to every complaint

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 7:3 Request for judicial intervention

B. WHAT DOES THE CPLR REQUIRE FOR A COMPLAINT?

§ 7:4 Particularity of statements generally

§ 7:5 CPLR 3014 statements

§ 7:6 Particularity as to specific matters

§ 7:7 CPLR 3017 demand for relief

§ 7:8 CPLR 3020 verification

§ 7:9 The well-pleaded complaint

C. PARTIES TO THE ACTION

§ 7:10 Parties, generally

§ 7:11 Special concerns where one party is a business entity

§ 7:12 Necessary parties: CPLR 1001 et seq.

D. CHANGES AFTER THE INITIAL COMPLAINT

§ 7:13 Amended and supplemental complaints

III. WHAT RELIEF TO ASK FOR

§ 7:14 Determining what relief to seek

§ 7:15 Monetary relief

§ 7:16 Equitable relief: declaratory judgments and injunctive relief

IV. THE JURY DEMAND

§ 7:17 Basic procedure under CPLR 4102

V. PARTICULARITY IN PLEADING SPECIFIC CAUSES OF ACTION

§ 7:18 Basic procedure under CPLR 3016

§ 7:19 Libel or slander

§ 7:20 Fraud and mistake

§ 7:21 Judgment

§ 7:22 Law of foreign country

§ 7:23 Sale and delivery of goods or performing of labor or services

§ 7:24 Shareholder derivative actions

VI. STRATEGIC CONSIDERATIONS

§ 7:25 Litigation risk analysis

- § 7:26 Pleading multiple causes of action
- § 7:27 The Commercial Division
- § 7:28 How to present the facts

VII. PRACTICE AIDS

A. PROCEDURAL CHECKLIST

- § 7:29 Essential steps to be taken

B. ILLUSTRATIVE CLAUSES

1. Clauses to Plead Specific Causes of Action

- § 7:30 Pleading breach of fiduciary duty
- § 7:31 Pleading fraud
- § 7:32 Pleading breach of contract
- § 7:33 Pleading negligence

C. DEMANDS FOR RELIEF

- § 7:34 Drafting the demand for monetary relief
- § 7:35 Drafting the demand for equitable relief

D. FORMS

- § 7:36 Request for judicial intervention
- § 7:37 Commercial Division addendum
- § 7:38 Complaint and jury demand

CHAPTER 8. RESPONSES TO COMPLAINTS

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 8:1 Scope note

II. PRE-JOINDER OF ISSUE MOTIONS AND RELATED MATTERS

A. PLAINTIFF'S BREACH OF ITS PRE-SERVICE OBLIGATIONS

- § 8:2 Plaintiff's filing requirements
- § 8:3 Plaintiff's failure to comply with its filing requirements
- § 8:4 Plaintiff's filing fee obligation
- § 8:5 Plaintiff's failure to place the index number, and other required information, on the summons
- § 8:6 Plaintiff's failure to comply with its filing fee obligation

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 8:7 Defendant's failure to comply with service by mail requirements
- § 8:8 Plaintiff's failure to timely serve process
- § 8:9 —Extending the 120-day service deadline
- § 8:10 — —The "good cause" standard for an extension
- § 8:11 — —The "interest of justice" standard for an extension
- § 8:12 —Relevant federal court precedents

B. SUMMONS WITH NOTICE

- § 8:13 Motion to dismiss summons with notice
- § 8:14 Response to summons with notice

C. PLAINTIFF'S FAILURE TO TIMELY SERVE A COMPLAINT

- § 8:15 Plaintiff's default
- § 8:16 —When defendant should move to dismiss for failure to serve the complaint
- § 8:17 —Improving defendant's chances for a successful motion
- § 8:18 When plaintiff belatedly serves its complaint

D. MOTIONS TO CORRECT PLEADINGS

- § 8:19 For a more definite statement
- § 8:20 —Reason for motion
- § 8:21 —Defendant's time to answer the complaint after motion is made
- § 8:22 —Plaintiff's time to serve an amended complaint when motion is granted
- § 8:23 To strike scandalous or prejudicial matter
- § 8:24 No automatic stay of disclosure

E. MOTIONS TO DISMISS UNDER CPLR 3211

- § 8:25 Whether motion to dismiss should be made
- § 8:26 Timing of a motion to dismiss
- § 8:27 Grounds for motion to dismiss causes of action
- § 8:28 Local and commercial court rules
- § 8:29 Single motion rule
- § 8:30 Waiver of affirmative defenses if not raised by motion to dismiss
- § 8:31 Defendant's notice of motion
- § 8:32 Necessary exhibits
- § 8:33 Evidence permitted on motion
- § 8:34 —Affidavits

COMMERCIAL LITIGATION IN NEW YORK STATE COURTS

- § 8:35 — —The oath-taking
- § 8:36 — — —Certificates of conformity and authentication as well as affidavits sworn to outside New York State
- § 8:37 —Affirmations
- § 8:38 — —Executed outside the geographic boundaries of the United States
- § 8:39 —Foreign language affidavits or exhibits
- § 8:40 Signature and certification by attorney
- § 8:41 Adjournments
- § 8:42 Plaintiff’s responses to the motion to dismiss
- § 8:43 —Cross-motions
- § 8:44 —Requests for discovery
- § 8:45 Automatic stay of discovery pending decision on motion
- § 8:46 Motion to dismiss on documentary evidence
- § 8:47 Motion to dismiss for lack of personal jurisdiction: the 60-day limitation
- § 8:48 —The “undue hardship” exception
- § 8:49 —Estoppel
- § 8:50 Motion to dismiss for failure to state cause of action
- § 8:51 Selected causes of action that may be subject to a motion to dismiss for failure to adequately plead—Generally
- § 8:52 —Fraud
- § 8:53 — —Aiding and abetting
- § 8:54 — —Violation of Judiciary Law § 487
- § 8:55 —Fraud, or only breach of contract
- § 8:56 —Breach of fiduciary duty
- § 8:57 — —Aiding and abetting
- § 8:58 — —Aiding and abetting, or only breach of contract
- § 8:59 —Shareholder derivative actions
- § 8:60 —Defamation
- § 8:61 —Actions dependent on foreign law
- § 8:62 Selected affirmative defenses that, under CPLR 3211(a), are proper bases for a pre-answer motion to dismiss—Generally
- § 8:63 —Lack of legal capacity or standing to sue
- § 8:64 —Another action pending
- § 8:65 —Absence of a necessary party
- § 8:66 —Immunity from liability under not-for-profit law
- § 8:67 Pre-answer motions to dismiss based on other unpleaded affirmative defenses
- § 8:68 Other unpleaded defenses that might justify a pre-answer motion to dismiss—Defamation lawsuits—Truth

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 8:69	— —Privileges
§ 8:70	—In pari delicto
§ 8:71	—“Unclean hands”
§ 8:72	—Unlicensed foreign corporation
§ 8:73	—Failure to disclose assets in bankruptcy
§ 8:74	Motion to dismiss claims seeking to “pierce the corporate veil”
§ 8:75	Motion to dismiss action against “John Doe” defendant
§ 8:76	Motion to dismiss a duplicative or redundant cause of action
§ 8:77	Motion to dismiss third party complaint
§ 8:78	Converting the dismissal motion to one for summary judgment
§ 8:79	—Without notice from the court
§ 8:80	—Only with notice from the court
§ 8:81	Immediate trial
§ 8:82	Re-commencing the action
§ 8:83	Defendant’s time to serve answer after making motion to dismiss
§ 8:84	Sua sponte dismissals
§ 8:85	Other actions in response to the complaint

III. JOINDER OF ISSUE

A. DEFENDANT’S TIME TO RESPOND

§ 8:86	When served with a summons and complaint
§ 8:87	—Measured from date of service
§ 8:88	—Measured from filing of proof of service
§ 8:89	—Service by publication
§ 8:90	—Service upon an authorized agent
§ 8:91	—Service by mail
§ 8:92	When plaintiff serves a summons with notice
§ 8:93	When plaintiff serves an amended complaint
§ 8:94	When service of other papers is made by mail

B. EXTENSIONS OF TIME TO ANSWER AND OTHER STIPULATIONS

§ 8:95	Extensions of time generally
§ 8:96	Extensions by out-of-court stipulation
§ 8:97	Extensions by order of the court
§ 8:98	Stipulations made in “open court”
§ 8:99	—Preparing the “open court” stipulation
§ 8:100	—“Open court” stipulations involving non-parties
§ 8:101	—Stipulations made during arbitration

COMMERCIAL LITIGATION IN NEW YORK STATE COURTS

- § 8:102 —Stipulations made during mediation
- § 8:103 —Stipulations made during depositions
- § 8:104 Enforceability of state court stipulations in federal court

C. DEFAULT IN APPEARING AND ANSWERING

- § 8:105 Motion for leave to enter default judgment
- § 8:106 Curing defaults in appearing or answering—Before entry of default judgment or order
- § 8:107 —After entry of default judgment or order
- § 8:108 —Demonstration of reasonable excuse for delay
- § 8:109 —Demonstration of merits
- § 8:110 Corporate defendant’s default after service of process on Secretary of State

D. APPEARANCES

- § 8:111 Defendant’s appearance

E. THE ANSWER

- § 8:112 Obligation to respond in good faith
- § 8:113 General format of the answer
- § 8:114 Kinds of responses in answer
- § 8:115 General denials
- § 8:116 Specific denials
- § 8:117 —Actions involving conditions precedent
- § 8:118 —Actions on negotiable instruments
- § 8:119 —Actions involving goods or services
- § 8:120 — —An exception to the “goods or services” specificity requirement
- § 8:121 —Certain Civil Court actions
- § 8:122 Pleading denials in the answer
- § 8:123 Combining different types of responses in the answer
- § 8:124 Admitting separately pleaded complaint allegations
- § 8:125 Where there are multiple defendants
- § 8:126 Where a defendant is a corporation
- § 8:127 Where complaint contains allegations of law
- § 8:128 Where complaint contains multiple causes of action
- § 8:129 Where exhibits are annexed to the complaint
- § 8:130 Avoiding inadvertent admissions in the answer
- § 8:131 Format of answer
- § 8:132 —Grouping common responses in a single paragraph
- § 8:133 Amending the answer
- § 8:134 —Prejudice and surprise

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 8:135 —Delay
- § 8:136 — —Motion to amend made at the eve of trial
- § 8:137 —Informal notice of intent to amend
- § 8:138 —Appellate review
- § 8:139 Proof of service of answer

F. AFFIRMATIVE DEFENSES

- § 8:140 When pleaded
- § 8:141 How pleaded
- § 8:142 Pleading inconsistently
- § 8:143 Pleading hypothetically or in the alternative
- § 8:144 Waiver of affirmative defense by failure to plead
- § 8:145 Resurrection of waived affirmative defenses
- § 8:146 Typical affirmative defenses
- § 8:147 “Affirmative defense” of failure to state a cause of action
- § 8:148 Responses to affirmative defenses
- § 8:149 Motion to dismiss affirmative defense
- § 8:150 Burden of proof

G. COUNTERCLAIMS AND CROSS-CLAIMS

- § 8:151 Counterclaims
- § 8:152 Cross-claims
- § 8:153 Subject matter of counterclaims and cross-claims
- § 8:154 Counterclaims and cross-claims against a non-party
- § 8:155 How to plead counterclaims and cross-claims
- § 8:156 How to serve counterclaims and cross-claims
- § 8:157 Timeliness of counterclaims and cross-claims
- § 8:158 Saving a “stale” counterclaim or cross-claim under the relation-back doctrine—By amendment as against existing parties
- § 8:159 —By amendment adding third parties
- § 8:160 Provisional remedies
- § 8:161 Responses to counterclaims
- § 8:162 Responses to cross-claims
- § 8:163 When plaintiff’s complaint is dismissed
- § 8:164 Priority of discovery on counterclaims and cross-claims

H. VERIFICATION

- § 8:165 Definition
- § 8:166 When answer to be verified
- § 8:167 Verification by a party

- § 8:168 Selection of party affiant
- § 8:169 Verification by the attorney
- § 8:170 Defective verifications

IV. PRACTICE AIDS

A. PRACTICE/DRAFTING CHECKLISTS

- § 8:171 Plaintiff's filing requirements
- § 8:172 Plaintiff's service requirements
- § 8:173 Receipt of summons with notice
- § 8:174 Receipt of complaint
- § 8:175 Preparation of answer

B. FORMS

- § 8:176 Stipulation extending time to answer or move
- § 8:177 Notice of appearance
- § 8:178 Demand for complaint
- § 8:179 Notice of appearance and demand for complaint
- § 8:180 Answer
- § 8:181 Individual verification
- § 8:182 Corporate verification
- § 8:183 Attorney's verification
- § 8:184 Notice of motion to dismiss complaint

CHAPTER 9. THIRD-PARTY ACTIONS

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 9:1 Scope note
- § 9:2 Purposes of third-party practice

II. STRATEGIC CONSIDERATIONS

A. IN GENERAL

- § 9:3 Ascertaining third-party's responsibility
- § 9:4 Timing considerations

B. ADVANTAGES OF COMMENCING A THIRD-PARTY ACTION

- § 9:5 Efficiency and cost savings
- § 9:6 Inconsistent results
- § 9:7 Additional assistance against plaintiff
- § 9:8 Recovery of attorneys' fees

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 9:9 Encourages dispute resolution

C. DISADVANTAGES OF COMMENCING A THIRD-PARTY ACTION

§ 9:10 Delay in dispute resolution

§ 9:11 Signals a weakness in defendant's position

§ 9:12 Diffusion of effort

III. COMMENCING THIRD-PARTY PROCEEDINGS

A. IN GENERAL

§ 9:13 When third-party practice is permitted

§ 9:14 Statute of limitations

§ 9:15 Vouching in

B. PROCEDURE FOR COMMENCING A THIRD-PARTY ACTION

§ 9:16 Basic procedure governed by CPLR 1007

§ 9:17 Filing and service requirements—Commencement by filing

§ 9:18 — —Service on all parties

§ 9:19 — —Procedure in lower civil courts

§ 9:20 Jurisdictional requirements

§ 9:21 Venue requirements

§ 9:22 Allegations required in third-party complaints

§ 9:23 Attachments required with third-party complaints

§ 9:24 Rights of defendants in multi-defendant lawsuits

§ 9:25 Successive third-party claims

§ 9:26 Plaintiff's right to commence third-party proceedings

IV. PLAINTIFF'S RIGHT TO AMEND COMPLAINT

§ 9:27 General rules

§ 9:28 Statutes of limitations and plaintiff's right to amend

V. RESPONDING TO A THIRD-PARTY COMPLAINT

§ 9:29 Answer to third-party complaint

§ 9:30 Third-party defenses

§ 9:31 Rights of a third-party defendant

VI. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 9:32 Practice checklist

§ 9:33 Form—Third-party complaint

§ 9:34 —Third-party answer

CHAPTER 10. REMOVAL TO FEDERAL COURT

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 10:1 Scope note

II. THE RIGHT TO REMOVE

§ 10:2 Overview: The general removal statute

§ 10:3 Federal question jurisdiction

§ 10:4 Removal of federal and state law claims joined in the same action

§ 10:5 Diversity jurisdiction

§ 10:6 Class actions

§ 10:7 Venue

§ 10:8 Removability of special cases

III. STRATEGIC CONSIDERATIONS

§ 10:9 Generally

§ 10:10 Factors favoring removal

§ 10:11 Factors favoring litigation in state court

IV. PREVENTING OR DEFEATING REMOVAL

§ 10:12 Overview

§ 10:13 Drafting the complaint for state court

§ 10:14 The master-of-the-complaint rule

§ 10:15 Exceptions to the master-of-the-complaint rule: good faith, artful pleading and preemption

§ 10:16 Voluntary dismissal of the complaint in federal court

§ 10:17 Amending the complaint in federal court

§ 10:18 —Eliminating a federal question

§ 10:19 —Reduction of the ad damnum clause

§ 10:20 —Joinder of nondiverse defendant

§ 10:21 —Joinder of resident defendant

V. PROCEDURE FOR REMOVAL

§ 10:22 Who may remove?

§ 10:23 Time to seek removal

§ 10:24 Notice of removal

§ 10:25 —Rule 11

§ 10:26 Who must join in removal

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 10:27 Amending the notice of removal
- § 10:28 Effecting the removal: Service and filing

VI. PROCEDURE FOLLOWING REMOVAL

- § 10:29 Overview
- § 10:30 Service of process
- § 10:31 Transmission of state court records
- § 10:32 Effect of removal on prior state court proceedings
- § 10:33 Pleadings
- § 10:34 Demand for jury trial
- § 10:35 Transfer

VII. REMAND TO STATE COURT

- § 10:36 Generally
- § 10:37 Grounds for remand—Defect in removal procedure
- § 10:38 —Lack of subject matter jurisdiction
- § 10:39 —Joinder of nondiverse defendants
- § 10:40 —§ 1367(c) and § 1441(c)(2)
- § 10:41 Remand where federal questions have been eliminated
- § 10:42 The remand order and attorneys' fees
- § 10:43 Appealing the remand order
- § 10:44 Impact of remand

VIII. PRACTICE AIDS

- § 10:45 Removal and remand checklists
- § 10:46 Form—Notice of removal for an action in which the basis for removal appears in the initial pleading
- § 10:47 —Notice of removal for a single action under SLUSA
- § 10:48 —Notice of filing of notice of removal
- § 10:49 —Notice of motion to join a nondiverse defendant and remand, or, in the alternative, to dismiss

Table of Contents

CHAPTER 11. COMPARISON WITH COMMERCIAL LITIGATION IN FEDERAL COURTS

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 11:1 Scope note

II. COMMENCEMENT OF ACTION

- § 11:2 The forms of action
- § 11:3 Subject matter jurisdiction
- § 11:4 Personal jurisdiction and service
- § 11:5 Venue
- § 11:6 Assignment of judge and election of jury trial
- § 11:7 Standing of “foreign” corporations

III. EXTRAORDINARY REMEDIES

A. OVERVIEW OF PROVISIONAL DEVICES

§ 11:8 In general

B. INDIVIDUAL REMEDIES

- § 11:9 Attachment
- § 11:10 Preliminary injunctions and temporary restraining orders
- § 11:11 Receivership
- § 11:12 Lis pendens (“notice of pendency”)
- § 11:13 Interpleader

IV. DISCOVERY

- § 11:14 Generally
- § 11:15 Initial disclosures
- § 11:16 Priority of disclosure
- § 11:17 Out of state discovery
- § 11:18 Expert witness disclosures
- § 11:19 Electronic discovery and related costs
- § 11:20 Privilege logs
- § 11:21 Number of depositions
- § 11:22 Depositions of corporate officers and employees

COMMERCIAL LITIGATION IN NEW YORK STATE COURTS

- § 11:23 Interrogatories
- § 11:24 Compelling disclosure
- § 11:25 Sanctions for failure to disclose
- § 11:26 Close of discovery

V. DISPOSITIVE MOTIONS

- § 11:27 Generally
- § 11:28 Motions to dismiss
- § 11:29 Motions for summary judgment
- § 11:30 Dispositive motions and stay of discovery
- § 11:31 Special rules related to securities actions

VI. TRIAL

- § 11:32 Demand for jury
- § 11:33 Right to a jury trial
- § 11:34 Jury selection
- § 11:35 Pretrial orders and procedures
- § 11:36 Trial subpoenas
- § 11:37 Rules of Evidence
- § 11:38 —Experts
- § 11:39 Jury deliberations and verdicts

VII. APPEALS

- § 11:40 Interlocutory appeals
- § 11:41 Pre-decision relief on appeal
- § 11:42 Review of prior orders
- § 11:43 Standards of review

VIII. PRACTICE AIDS

- § 11:44 Checklist of key distinctions between commercial litigation practice in federal and state court

CHAPTER 12. COMPARISON WITH COMMERCIAL LITIGATION IN DELAWARE COURTS

- § 12:1 Scope note
- § 12:2 Commencement of Action
- § 12:3 —Court selection and subject matter jurisdiction
- § 12:4 —The forms of action
- § 12:5 —Delaware Court of Chancery
- § 12:6 —Delaware Superior Court
- § 12:7 —Other Delaware courts

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 12:8	—Personal jurisdiction and service
§ 12:9	—Venue and forum selection agreements
§ 12:10	—Transfer of venue
§ 12:11	—Assignment of judge
§ 12:12	Choice of law
§ 12:13	—Internal affairs doctrine
§ 12:14	—Choice of law agreements
§ 12:15	Discovery
§ 12:16	—Initial disclosures
§ 12:17	—Out of state
§ 12:18	—Expert witnesses
§ 12:19	—Electronic
§ 12:20	—Duty to preserve
§ 12:21	—Depositions
§ 12:22	— —Corporate representatives
§ 12:23	—Interrogatories
§ 12:24	—Compelling disclosure
§ 12:25	—Sanctions for failure to comply with discovery order
§ 12:26	—Close of discovery
§ 12:27	Dispositive motions
§ 12:28	—Motions to dismiss
§ 12:29	—Summary judgment
§ 12:30	—Stay of discovery
§ 12:31	Trial
§ 12:32	—Right to jury
§ 12:33	—Demand for a jury trial
§ 12:34	—Jury selection
§ 12:35	—Rules of evidence
§ 12:36	—Experts
§ 12:37	—Jury deliberations and verdicts
§ 12:38	Transactional issues
§ 12:39	—Statute of limitations
§ 12:40	—Shareholder suits
§ 12:41	— —Distinguishing derivative actions from direct actions
§ 12:42	— —Standing requirements
§ 12:43	— —Demand requirement
§ 12:44	—Enforcement of arbitration clauses
§ 12:45	—Indemnification
§ 12:46	— —Permissive
§ 12:47	— —Stockholder and derivative litigation
§ 12:48	— —Mandatory
§ 12:49	— —Nonexclusivity
§ 12:50	— —Actions for breach of duties to corporation

- § 12:51 — —Procedures
- § 12:52 — —Advancements
- § 12:53 — —“Fees on fees”
- § 12:54 — —Situations where prohibited
- § 12:55 —Best efforts covenants
- § 12:56 —Specific performance
- § 12:57 —Disclaimer of reliance
- § 12:58 —Disclosure-only settlements
- § 12:59 —Fraud claims
- § 12:60 Checklist of key distinctions between practice in
Delaware and New York state courts

CHAPTER 13. COMPARISON WITH COMMERCIAL LITIGATION IN FOREIGN COURTS

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 13:1 Scope note

II. COMMON LAW JURISDICTIONS

- § 13:2 Strategic and preliminary considerations for litigating
in common law jurisdictions
- § 13:3 England and Wales
- § 13:4 —Court structure and the role of lawyers and the
judiciary
- § 13:5 —Personal jurisdiction and venue
- § 13:6 —Pre-litigation considerations
- § 13:7 —Initial filings and pleadings
- § 13:8 —Litigation costs and funding
- § 13:9 —Remedies
- § 13:10 — —Legal (monetary)
- § 13:11 — —Equitable
- § 13:12 —Class actions and other types of group claims
- § 13:13 —Discovery
- § 13:14 —Dispositive motions and other pretrial devices for
case resolution
- § 13:15 —Trials and presentation of evidence
- § 13:16 —Appeals
- § 13:17 —Summary of key distinctions
- § 13:18 Australia
- § 13:19 —Court structure and the role of the judiciary
- § 13:20 —Personal jurisdiction and venue
- § 13:21 —Pre-litigation considerations

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 13:22 —Initial filings and pleadings
- § 13:23 —Litigation costs and funding
- § 13:24 —Remedies
- § 13:25 —Class actions and other types of group claims
- § 13:26 —Discovery
- § 13:27 —Dispositive motions and other pretrial devices for case resolution
- § 13:28 —Trials and presentation of evidence
- § 13:29 —Appeals
- § 13:30 —Summary of key distinctions

III. CIVIL LAW JURISDICTIONS

- § 13:31 Strategic and preliminary considerations for litigating in civil law jurisdictions
- § 13:32 France
 - § 13:33 —Court structure and role of the judiciary
 - § 13:34 —Jurisdiction and venue
 - § 13:35 —Pre-litigation considerations
 - § 13:36 —Initial filings and pleadings
 - § 13:37 —Litigation costs and funding
 - § 13:38 —Remedies
 - § 13:39 —Class actions and other types of group claims
 - § 13:40 —Discovery
 - § 13:41 —Dispositive motions and other pretrial devices for case resolution
 - § 13:42 —Hearings and presentation of evidence
 - § 13:43 —Appeals
 - § 13:44 —Summary of key distinctions
- § 13:45 Germany
 - § 13:46 —Court structure and the role of the judiciary
 - § 13:47 —Jurisdiction and venue
 - § 13:48 —Pre-litigation considerations
 - § 13:49 —Initial filings and pleadings
 - § 13:50 —Litigation costs and funding
 - § 13:51 —Remedies
 - § 13:52 —Class actions and other types of group claims
 - § 13:53 —Discovery
 - § 13:54 —Dispositive motions and other pretrial devices for case resolution
 - § 13:55 —Trials and presentation of evidence
 - § 13:56 —Appeals
 - § 13:57 —Summary of key distinctions
- § 13:58 Russia
 - § 13:59 —Court structure and role of the judiciary

COMMERCIAL LITIGATION IN NEW YORK STATE COURTS

- § 13:60 —Jurisdiction and venue
- § 13:61 —Pre-litigation concerns
- § 13:62 —Initial filings and pleadings
- § 13:63 —Litigation costs and funding
- § 13:64 —Remedies
- § 13:65 —Class actions and other types of group claims
- § 13:66 —Discovery
- § 13:67 —Dispositive motions and other pre-trial devices for case resolution
- § 13:68 —Trials and presentation of evidence
- § 13:69 —Appeals
- § 13:70 —Summary of key distinctions

CHAPTER 14. BUSINESS COURTS

- § 14:1 Scope note
- § 14:2 Jurisdiction and transfer
- § 14:3 Business court judges
- § 14:4 Accelerated adjudication
- § 14:5 Alternative dispute resolution
- § 14:6 Initial case management
- § 14:7 —Meet and confer
- § 14:8 —Joint statements and scheduling orders
- § 14:9 —Conferences and orders
- § 14:10 —Topics addressed
- § 14:11 Discovery
- § 14:12 —Conferencing requirement
- § 14:13 —Electronically stored information
- § 14:14 —Confidentiality
- § 14:15 —Privilege logs
- § 14:16 —Interrogatories
- § 14:17 —Depositions
- § 14:18 —Expert witnesses
- § 14:19 —Disputes
- § 14:20 Motion practice
- § 14:21 —Motions to dismiss
- § 14:22 —Summary judgment
- § 14:23 Pre-trial requirements
- § 14:24 —Meet and confer
- § 14:25 —Memoranda
- § 14:26 —Judicial conferences
- § 14:27 —Deadlines
- § 14:28 Motions in limine
- § 14:29 Technology in the courtroom
- § 14:30 Trial practices and challenges

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 14:31	New York State Commercial Division
§ 14:32	California Complex Civil Litigation Program
§ 14:33	Delaware Court of Chancery and Complex Commercial Litigation Division
§ 14:34	Illinois' Cook County Commercial Calendar
§ 14:35	Massachusetts Business Litigation Session
§ 14:36	New Jersey Complex Business Litigation Program
§ 14:37	North Carolina Business Court
§ 14:38	Georgia Business Court
§ 14:39	Connecticut Complex Litigation Docket
§ 14:40	Arizona Commercial Court in Maricopa County
§ 14:41	Checklist—Initial case management
§ 14:42	—Discovery
§ 14:43	—Pre-trial procedures

CHAPTER 15. ENFORCEMENT OF FORUM SELECTION CLAUSES

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 15:1	Scope note
§ 15:2	Preliminary considerations
§ 15:3	Practice considerations
§ 15:4	Types of forum selection clauses
§ 15:5	Forum selection clauses designating New York as the forum
§ 15:6	—Clauses designating a particular New York venue
§ 15:7	—New York General Obligations Law § 5-1402

II. ENFORCEABILITY OF FORUM SELECTION CLAUSES

§ 15:8	Scope of the forum selection clause
§ 15:9	—Nature of claims
§ 15:10	—Multiple agreements
§ 15:11	—Rights of non-signatories
§ 15:12	—Terminated contracts
§ 15:13	<i>M/S Bremen</i> presumption of <i>prima facie</i> validity
§ 15:14	Grounds for non-enforcement
§ 15:15	—Unreasonable
§ 15:16	—Fraud or overreaching
§ 15:17	—Grave difficulty and inconvenience
§ 15:18	—Contrary to public policy
§ 15:19	Personal jurisdiction
§ 15:20	Choice of law

- § 15:21 Procedure for enforcement of forum selection clauses—Motion to dismiss pursuant to CPLR § 3211(a)(1)

III. RECENT TRENDS

- § 15:22 Forum selection clauses in e-commerce agreements
- § 15:23 Forum selection clauses adopted in corporate charters and bylaws

IV. PRACTICE MATERIALS

- § 15:24 Practice checklist
- § 15:25 Sample notice of motion to dismiss on the basis of a mandatory forum selection clause to litigate elsewhere
- § 15:26 Sample allegation of venue for the complaint invoking New York forum selection clause under GOL § 5-1402

CHAPTER 16. ENFORCEMENT OF CHOICE OF LAW CLAUSES

- § 16:1 Scope note
- § 16:2 Preliminary matters
- § 16:3 —Forum selection clauses distinguished
- § 16:4 —Forum non conveniens distinguished
- § 16:5 —Applicable law when choice of law clause absent
- § 16:6 —Applicability of choice of law clauses to noncontractual claims
- § 16:7 Validity of choice of law provisions
- § 16:8 —What constitutes a sufficiently “reasonable relationship” for choice of law purposes?
- § 16:9 —New York General Obligations Law and statutory amount in controversy
- § 16:10 —General provisions of the Uniform Commercial Code (UCC § 1-301)
- § 16:11 —Restatement (Second) Conflict of Laws
- § 16:12 Limitations on the enforcement of choice of law clauses
- § 16:13 Actions in New York where foreign law has been chosen
- § 16:14 Arbitration, preemption, and choice of law
- § 16:15 Class actions and choice of law
- § 16:16 Waiving enforcement of a choice of law clause
- § 16:17 Practice checklist
- § 16:18 Illustrative clauses

TABLE OF CONTENTS

**CHAPTER 17. JOINDER, CONSOLIDATION,
AND SEVERANCE**

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 17:1 Scope note

II. JOINDER

§ 17:2 CPLR 601

§ 17:3 Strategic considerations

III. CONSOLIDATION: COMBINATION OF CLAIMS

§ 17:4 CPLR 602

§ 17:5 Strategic considerations

§ 17:6 Factors affecting consolidation—Common questions of
law and fact

§ 17:7 —Delay

§ 17:8 —Juror confusion

§ 17:9 —Venue

§ 17:10 —Right to jury trial

§ 17:11 Extent of consolidation—Joint trial and other joint
proceedings

IV. SEVERANCE: SEPARATION OF CLAIMS

§ 17:12 CPLR 603

§ 17:13 Strategic considerations

§ 17:14 Factors affecting severance—Resolved claims

§ 17:15 —Delay

§ 17:16 —Insurance coverage or indemnity

§ 17:17 —Complexity or diversity of issues

§ 17:18 —Common issues of law and fact

§ 17:19 Timing of motion to sever

§ 17:20 Extent of severance—Bifurcation

V. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 17:21 Joinder checklist

§ 17:22 Consolidation checklist

§ 17:23 Severance checklist

VI. FORMS

§ 17:24 Notice of motion to consolidate pursuant to CPLR 602

§ 17:25 Affirmation in support of motion to consolidate

CHAPTER 18. COORDINATION OF LITIGATION WITHIN NEW YORK AND BETWEEN FEDERAL AND STATE COURTS

- § 18:1 Scope note
- § 18:2 Purpose
- § 18:3 Litigation Coordinating Panel
- § 18:4 —Initiation of coordination
- § 18:5 —Procedures
- § 18:6 —Coordinating judge
- § 18:7 —Decisions
- § 18:8 — —Single event disasters
- § 18:9 — —Mass torts
- § 18:10 — —State-federal cooperation
- § 18:11 —Strategic considerations
- § 18:12 Coordinating procedures in other states
- § 18:13 Federal-state coordination
- § 18:14 —Product liability cases
- § 18:15 — —PPA litigation
- § 18:16 — —Silicone breast implant litigation
- § 18:17 — —Neurontin litigation
- § 18:18 — —ReNu with MoistureLoc litigation
- § 18:19 — —Human tissue litigation
- § 18:20 — —Toyota litigation
- § 18:21 — —General Motors ignition switch litigation
- § 18:22 —Commercial cases
- § 18:23 —Other mass tort cases
- § 18:24 —Strategic considerations
- § 18:25 Inter-state coordination
- § 18:26 Special masters
- § 18:27 Practice aids
- § 18:28 —Practice checklist
- § 18:29 —New York Litigation Coordinating motion forms
- § 18:30 — —Motion in support of coordination
- § 18:31 — —Affidavit in support of motion to coordinate
- § 18:32 — —Schedule of action and counsel
- § 18:33 —Joint case management orders
- § 18:34 —Coordination and pretrial discovery order

CHAPTER 19. ISSUE AND CLAIM PRECLUSION

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 19:1 Scope note

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 19:2 Introductory concepts
- § 19:3 Practical considerations in shaping judgments to maximize or minimize preclusion in other litigation

II. CLAIM AND ISSUE PRECLUSION: BASIC CONCEPTS

A. LEGAL PREREQUISITES FOR BOTH CLAIM AND ISSUE PRECLUSION

- § 19:4 Final judgment
- § 19:5 —Statute of limitations
- § 19:6 Issues or claims “actually determined”
- § 19:7 Full and fair opportunity to be heard

B. SPECIAL CIRCUMSTANCES

- § 19:8 Distinctions in application
- § 19:9 Special circumstances
- § 19:10 —Legal representation: Actions by trustees, guardians, etc.
- § 19:11 —Class actions
- § 19:12 —Derivative actions

C. RELATED CONCEPTS AND PROCEDURAL ISSUES

- § 19:13 Related concepts: Law of the case, judicial estoppel, and stare decisis
- § 19:14 Procedural means to assert or enforce claim or issue preclusion

III. CLAIM PRECLUSION (RES JUDICATA)

- § 19:15 Historical applications: Merger and bar
- § 19:16 Defining the scope of the “claim” precluded: “Cause of action” versus “claim”
- § 19:17 New York’s “transactional” test
- § 19:18 Identity of parties
- § 19:19 Special considerations regarding finality of judgments—Appeals and collateral attack

IV. ISSUE PRECLUSION

- § 19:20 Generally
- § 19:21 Issues of fact versus legal issues
- § 19:22 Scope and detail of “findings” reflected in prior judgment

- § 19:23 Treatment of issues not explicitly raised in prior proceedings
- § 19:24 Relationships between the parties bound
- § 19:25 —Privity, generally
- § 19:26 —Adequate representation, an element required to establish privity
- § 19:27 —Offensive and defensive issue preclusion
- § 19:28 Burden of proof

V. INTERJURISDICTIONAL CONSIDERATIONS AND NONJUDICIAL DETERMINATIONS

- § 19:29 The effect of other jurisdiction judgments
- § 19:30 —Other states
- § 19:31 —Foreign countries
- § 19:32 —Requirements in the New York courts for proving other jurisdiction judgments in pursuit of claim or issue preclusion
- § 19:33 —Procedural requirements for use of New York judgments elsewhere
- § 19:34 Claim and issue preclusion and federal judgments
- § 19:35 —Significance of federal substantive law
- § 19:36 —Implications of procedural differences between the New York and federal systems: The effect of nonsubstantive dismissals in federal court
- § 19:37 Special cases: Arbitration and administrative determinations
- § 19:38 —Arbitration cases
- § 19:39 — —Forum for determining preclusive effect
- § 19:40 —Administrative hearings

VI. PRACTICE AIDS

- § 19:41 Practice checklist
- § 19:42 Form—Affirmative defense based on claim preclusion (res judicata)
- § 19:43 —Affirmative defense based on issue preclusion (collateral estoppel)

CHAPTER 20. PROVISIONAL REMEDIES

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 20:1 Scope note

II. STRATEGIC CONSIDERATIONS

- § 20:2 Selecting the appropriate provisional remedy

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 20:3 What to do after you have decided on the appropriate provisional remedy

III. PRELIMINARY INJUNCTION: ARTICLE 63

- § 20:4 Overview
- § 20:5 Prohibitory and mandatory injunctions
- § 20:6 Statutory grounds
- § 20:7 Three-part test
- § 20:8 —Likelihood of success on the merits
- § 20:9 —Irreparable injury
- § 20:10 —Balancing the equities and other considerations
- § 20:11 Notice
- § 20:12 Undertaking
- § 20:13 Proof
- § 20:14 Order
- § 20:15 Remedies
- § 20:16 Damages
- § 20:17 Comments from the bench regarding preliminary injunctions

IV. TEMPORARY RESTRAINING ORDER: ARTICLE 63

- § 20:18 Overview
- § 20:19 Obtaining a temporary restraining order when the courthouse is closed
- § 20:20 Notice
- § 20:21 Service
- § 20:22 Duration
- § 20:23 Undertaking
- § 20:24 Remedies

V. ATTACHMENT: ARTICLE 62

- § 20:25 Overview
- § 20:26 Constitutional prerequisites
- § 20:27 Grounds
- § 20:28 Five statutory grounds—Nondomiciliaries, nonresidents and foreign corporations
- § 20:29 —Inability to serve
- § 20:30 —Removing property from the state
- § 20:31 —Victims of crime
- § 20:32 —Foreign judgments
- § 20:33 Notice
- § 20:34 Undertaking

COMMERCIAL LITIGATION IN NEW YORK STATE COURTS

- § 20:35 Proof
- § 20:36 Order
- § 20:37 Filing
- § 20:38 Service of the summons
- § 20:39 Levy by the sheriff
- § 20:40 Property subject to attachment
- § 20:41 Disclosure
- § 20:42 Remedies
- § 20:43 Damages

VI. PROVISIONAL REMEDIES IN AID OF ARBITRATION: CPLR § 7502(C)

- § 20:44 Overview
- § 20:45 Standard
- § 20:46 Procedural provisions of Article 62
- § 20:47 Disputes involving broker-dealers
- § 20:48 International arbitrations and domestic arbitrations
outside New York State

VII. TEMPORARY RECEIVERS: ARTICLE 64

- § 20:49 Overview
- § 20:50 Grounds
- § 20:51 Notice
- § 20:52 Motion for appointment
- § 20:53 Appointment, duties, responsibilities, powers and
compensation
- § 20:54 Removal and discharge

VIII. NOTICE OF PENDENCY: ARTICLE 65

- § 20:55 Overview
- § 20:56 Grounds
- § 20:57 Contents and filing.
- § 20:58 Service
- § 20:59 Duration, extension, and successive notices of
pendency
- § 20:60 Cancellation
- § 20:61 Use of other provisional remedies in conjunction with
a notice of pendency

IX. SEIZURE OF CHATTEL: ARTICLE 71

- § 20:62 Overview
- § 20:63 Grounds
- § 20:64 Grounds for an ex parte order

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 20:65 Sheriff's powers and duties
- § 20:66 Remedies
- § 20:67 Other provisional remedies for unique chattel
- § 20:68 Judgment

X. PRACTICE AIDS

A. CHECKLISTS

- § 20:69 Preliminary injunction
- § 20:70 Temporary restraining order
- § 20:71 Attachment
- § 20:72 Provisional remedies in aid of arbitration
- § 20:73 Temporary receivers
- § 20:74 Notice of pendency
- § 20:75 Seizure of chattel

CHAPTER 21. PARTIES

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 21:1 Scope note
- § 21:2 Addition and substitution of parties
- § 21:3 Addition of parties strategy
- § 21:4 Substitution of parties
- § 21:5 —Death
- § 21:6 —Incompetence
- § 21:7 —Receivership or dissolution
- § 21:8 —Assignment of a cause of action
- § 21:9 —Public officers or indemnitors
- § 21:10 —Procedure and strategies
- § 21:11 Interpleader
- § 21:12 —Jurisdictional issues
- § 21:13 Intervention
- § 21:14 —Successful intervention applications
- § 21:15 —Medical and disability insurers
- § 21:16 —Denial
- § 21:17 —Procedure
- § 21:18 Capacity of partnerships and associations to sue
- § 21:19 Capacity to sue of unauthorized foreign corporations
- § 21:20 Capacity to counterclaim
- § 21:21 Poor person relief
- § 21:22 Infants and incompetents

II. PRACTICE AIDS

A. PROCEDURAL CHECKLISTS

- § 21:23 Procedural checklist—Addition of parties
- § 21:24 —Substitution of parties
- § 21:25 —Interpleader
- § 21:26 —Intervention
- § 21:27 —Capacity to sue
- § 21:28 —Special parties

B. FORMS

- § 21:29 Form—Motion for substitution
- § 21:30 —Interpleader complaint
- § 21:31 —Opposition papers to motion to intervene
- § 21:32 —Motion and order for poor person relief
- § 21:33 — —Affidavit in support of application
- § 21:34 — —Supporting affirmation
- § 21:35 —Order approving settlement of an infant's action

CHAPTER 22. SUING OR REPRESENTING FOREIGN CORPORATIONS IN NEW YORK STATE COURTS

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 22:1 Scope note

II. THRESHOLD CONSIDERATIONS

- § 22:2 Overview of preliminary considerations
- § 22:3 Jurisdiction
- § 22:4 Forum non conveniens
- § 22:5 Location of defendant's assets
- § 22:6 Availability of provisional remedies

III. SERVICE OF PROCESS

- § 22:7 General considerations
- § 22:8 Service of process under the Hague Service Convention
- § 22:9 Service of process in countries that are not parties to the Hague Service Convention
- § 22:10 Contractual service provisions

TABLE OF CONTENTS

IV. OBTAINING DISCOVERY FROM FOREIGN COMPANIES

- § 22:11 Overview of issues
- § 22:12 Discovery under the CPLR in actions involving foreign companies
- § 22:13 The Hague Evidence Convention
- § 22:14 Other methods permitted by the laws of the foreign jurisdiction

V. CHOICE OF LAW CONCERNS

- § 22:15 Overview of issues
- § 22:16 Judicial notice of foreign law
- § 22:17 Use of expert witnesses to opine on foreign law

VI. ENFORCING JUDGMENTS AGAINST FOREIGN COMPANIES

- § 22:18 Overview of issues
- § 22:19 Availability of post-judgment discovery from third parties

VII. PRACTICE AIDS

- § 22:20 Checklist of considerations in litigating an action involving a foreign corporation
- § 22:21 Model request form for service abroad under Hague Service Convention

CHAPTER 23. CROSS-BORDER LITIGATION

- § 23:1 Scope note
- § 23:2 Preliminary considerations
- § 23:3 Recent trends
- § 23:4 Common scenarios
- § 23:5 —Standard two-party dispute
- § 23:6 —Multiparty dispute
- § 23:7 —Third party cross-border litigation
- § 23:8 —Class actions
- § 23:9 Civil procedure
- § 23:10 —Service of process
- § 23:11 — —CPLR
- § 23:12 — —Hague Service Convention
- § 23:13 —Disclosure
- § 23:14 Jurisdiction

- § 23:15 —Forum selection clause
- § 23:16 —*Forum non conveniens*
- § 23:17 —Choice of law
- § 23:18 —Chain of commerce
- § 23:19 —Removal and remand
- § 23:20 Privilege
- § 23:21 Data privacy
- § 23:22 —Impact of foreign jurisdiction privacy laws
- § 23:23 —Considerations for discovery and avoiding data privacy conflicts
- § 23:24 Injunctive relief
- § 23:25 —Extraterritorial injunctions
- § 23:26 —Anti-suit injunction
- § 23:27 —Pre-judgment attachments
- § 23:28 —Impact of freezing injunctions in other countries
- § 23:29 Managing parallel proceedings
- § 23:30 —Civil litigation in other fora
- § 23:31 —Governmental investigations and government enforcement actions
- § 23:32 —Arbitration actions/awards

CHAPTER 24. CLASS ACTIONS

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 24:1 Scope note
- § 24:2 Nature and purpose

II. STATUTORY PREREQUISITES TO CLASS CERTIFICATION

- § 24:3 Generally
- § 24:4 Numerosity
- § 24:5 Commonality
- § 24:6 Typicality
- § 24:7 Adequacy of representation
- § 24:8 Superiority
- § 24:9 Actions for penalties
- § 24:10 Defendant classes

III. MOTION FOR CLASS CERTIFICATION

- § 24:11 Generally
- § 24:12 Timing
- § 24:13 Proof of CPLR 901(a) prerequisites required
- § 24:14 Practical considerations for the court

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 24:15 Opposing motion for class certification
- § 24:16 “Mini-hearing”
- § 24:17 Pre-certification discovery

IV. ORDER CERTIFYING CLASS

- § 24:18 Generally
- § 24:19 Description of class
- § 24:20 Allowance for exclusion from class after notice
- § 24:21 Conditional orders
- § 24:22 Amendment of orders
- § 24:23 Motions to decertify the class

V. NOTICE OF CLASS ACTION

- § 24:24 Generally
- § 24:25 When required
- § 24:26 Content of notice
- § 24:27 Method of notice
- § 24:28 Costs of notice

VI. COURT SUPERVISION

- § 24:29 Generally
- § 24:30 Partial class actions
- § 24:31 Subclasses
- § 24:32 Case management orders
- § 24:33 Communications with the class

VII. DISMISSAL, DISCONTINUANCE & COMPROMISE

- § 24:34 Generally
- § 24:35 Court approval required
- § 24:36 Notice to class required
- § 24:37 Settlement—Practical considerations
- § 24:38 —Class participation in settlement

VIII. JUDGMENTS

- § 24:39 Generally

IX. ATTORNEYS’ FEES

- § 24:40 Generally
- § 24:41 Source of payment
- § 24:42 Calculation and approval of fees

X. PRACTICE AIDS

- § 24:43 Key issues checklist
- § 24:44 Form of class action complaint

CHAPTER 25. PRELIMINARY AND COMPLIANCE CONFERENCES AND ORDERS

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 25:1 Scope note

II. PRELIMINARY CONFERENCE

- § 25:2 Generally
- § 25:3 Preparation
- § 25:4 Consultation prior to conference
- § 25:5 Strategy and considerations
- § 25:6 Purpose
- § 25:7 Timing
- § 25:8 Issues addressed at the Preliminary Conference and in the resulting order
- § 25:9 Preliminary Conference Order provisions
- § 25:10 —The parties/nature of the case
- § 25:11 —Discovery
- § 25:12 — —Interrogatories
- § 25:13 — —Depositions
- § 25:14 — —Confidentiality notice
- § 25:15 — —Expert disclosures
- § 25:16 — —Relevant dates
- § 25:17 —E-discovery
- § 25:18 —Alternative dispute resolution

III. COMPLIANCE CONFERENCES

- § 25:19 Purpose
- § 25:20 Timing
- § 25:21 Considerations
- § 25:22 Compliance Conference Order
- § 25:23 —Description of case
- § 25:24 —Discovery completion
- § 25:25 —Impleader
- § 25:26 —Electronic discovery
- § 25:27 —Expert discovery (if any)
- § 25:28 —Alternative dispute resolution

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 25:29 —Final directives

IV. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 25:30 Practice checklist—Preliminary Conference
preparation and completing the Preliminary
Conference Order

§ 25:31 —Compliance Conference

§ 25:32 Forms—Model Preliminary Conference Order

§ 25:33 —Model Compliance Conference Order

§ 25:34 —Model Status Conference Order

Table of Contents

CHAPTER 26. BILLS OF PARTICULARS

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 26:1 Scope note
- § 26:2 Objectives and preliminary considerations
- § 26:3 Strategic considerations

II. BILLS OF PARTICULAR IN GENERAL

- § 26:4 Bill of particulars—CPLR 3041, 3042
- § 26:5 Verification

III. DEMANDS AND RESPONSES TO DEMANDS; EFFECT OF FAILURE TO RESPOND

A. DEMANDS AND RESPONSES

- § 26:6 Demands
- § 26:7 Improper and unduly burdensome demands
- § 26:8 Responses to demands
- § 26:9 Practice procedure and timeline

B. FAILURE TO RESPOND OR COMPLY

- § 26:10 Failure to respond or comply with demands
- § 26:11 Use at trial

IV. AMENDMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTAL BILLS

- § 26:12 Time for amendments
- § 26:13 Scope of amendments
- § 26:14 Supplemental bill of particulars

V. ALTERNATIVES

- § 26:15 Alternatives generally
- § 26:16 Interrogatories
- § 26:17 Notice to admit
- § 26:18 Depositions

VI. APPEALS

- § 26:19 Appellate court review of issues concerning bills of particulars

§ 26:20 Estoppel

VII. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 26:21 Practice checklist

§ 26:22 Forms—The basic form of a defendant’s demand for a bill of particulars in an action for breach of a contract for services when the contract is not attached to the complaint

§ 26:23 —The basic form of a plaintiff’s bill of particulars in an action for breach of a contract for services when the contract was not reduced to writing

CHAPTER 27. DISCLOSURE

§ 27:1 Scope note

§ 27:2 Disclosure generally

§ 27:3 Scope of disclosure under CPLR 3101

§ 27:4 Methods of obtaining disclosure

§ 27:5 When to begin thinking about disclosure

§ 27:6 —Precommencement discovery

§ 27:7 Necessity of discovery plan

§ 27:8 Developing the discovery plan

§ 27:9 —Case and issue evaluation

§ 27:10 —Planning an optimal disclosure schedule

§ 27:11 —What goes into a discovery plan?

§ 27:12 Persons or entities from whom discovery may be obtained

§ 27:13 —Parties, generally

§ 27:14 —Nonparties, generally

§ 27:15 —Nonparties, opposing counsel

§ 27:16 —Disclosure from the government

§ 27:17 —Disclosure from foreign entities

§ 27:18 Discovery about expert witnesses

§ 27:19 Matters protected from disclosure

§ 27:20 —Attorney-client privilege

§ 27:21 —Attorney work product privilege

§ 27:22 —Material prepared in anticipation of litigation

§ 27:23 —Trade secrets and confidential business information

§ 27:24 — —Confidentiality agreements and protective orders

§ 27:25 The time for disclosure

§ 27:26 Preliminary conferences

§ 27:27 Supervised discovery

§ 27:28 Informal disclosure

§ 27:29 Response to improper discovery request

§ 27:30 Appeals from a disclosure order

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 27:31 Forms—Protective order for confidential material
- § 27:32 —Joint defense agreement

CHAPTER 28. SEALING OF COURT RECORDS

- § 28:1 Scope
- § 28:2 Strategies, objectives, preliminary considerations
- § 28:3 The good cause standard
- § 28:4 The history of section 216.1
- § 28:5 Relevant considerations
- § 28:6 —Judicial reliance
- § 28:7 —Private information
- § 28:8 —Competitive harm
- § 28:9 —The public's interest
- § 28:10 —Public dissemination as a litigation tactic
- § 28:11 —Timing of the request to seal
- § 28:12 —Previously entered confidentiality order
- § 28:13 —Motions to seal or unseal the entire file
- § 28:14 —How a party obtained the information
- § 28:15 —Settlement agreements
- § 28:16 —Safety of litigants or witnesses
- § 28:17 Motion to seal or unseal the record
- § 28:18 Appeal of sealing decisions
- § 28:19 The sealing of documents designated as confidential pursuant to an umbrella confidentiality stipulation and order
- § 28:20 Practical checklist
- § 28:21 Form—Stipulation and order for the production and exchange of confidential information

CHAPTER 29. DEPOSITIONS

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 29:1 Scope note

II. STRATEGY AND TACTICS

A. BEFORE THE DEPOSITION

1. In General; Notice and Transcription

- § 29:2 Strategic issues before the deposition commences
- § 29:3 —Determining whether to notice a deposition
- § 29:4 —Determining when to notice a deposition
- § 29:5 —Noticing the deposition; selecting place and court reporter

- § 29:6 —Videotaping, teleconferencing, and other transcription issues

2. Preparing to Take the Deposition

- § 29:7 Strategic issues in preparing to take a deposition
§ 29:8 —Know your witness
§ 29:9 —Know your case
§ 29:10 —Know your purpose
§ 29:11 —Know your opposing counsel
§ 29:12 —Methods of preparation

3. Preparing to Defend the Deposition

- § 29:13 Strategic issues in preparing to defend a deposition
§ 29:14 —Preliminaries
§ 29:15 —Explanation of the case
§ 29:16 —Rules of conduct
§ 29:17 —Explore the depths of the witness’s knowledge

B. DURING THE DEPOSITION

1. Taking the Deposition

- § 29:18 Strategic issues in taking a deposition
§ 29:19 —Preliminaries in the deposition
§ 29:20 —Dealing with questions: topics, phrasing, and the order of questions
§ 29:21 —Dealing with questions—Documents
§ 29:22 — —The answer
§ 29:23 —Dealing with witnesses
§ 29:24 —Dealing with opposing counsel

2. Defending the Deposition

- § 29:25 Supporting the witness
§ 29:26 Protecting the record
§ 29:27 Examining your own witness
§ 29:28 Concluding the deposition

C. AFTER THE DEPOSITION

- § 29:29 Strategic issues after the deposition

III. GOVERNING LAW

- § 29:30 Statutes, rules and case law
§ 29:31 —Noticing the deposition
§ 29:32 —Objections and protective orders
§ 29:33 —The examination

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 29:34 —Depositions on written questions
- § 29:35 —Signing the transcript
- § 29:36 —Use of the deposition transcript

IV. PRACTICE AIDS

A. CHECKLISTS

- § 29:37 Witness preparation
- § 29:38 Typical objections

B. FORMS

- § 29:39 Subpoena
- § 29:40 Notice of deposition
- § 29:41 Errata sheet

CHAPTER 30. DOCUMENT DISCOVERY

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 30:1 Scope note

II. CPLR PROVISIONS, COMMERCIAL DIVISION RULES AND UNIFORM CIVIL RULES RELATING TO DOCUMENT DISCOVERY

- § 30:2 Document discovery
- § 30:3 CPLR 3120: Document discovery from a party and a nonparty
 - Time and place requirements
- § 30:4 —Possession, custody or control requirement
- § 30:5 CPLR 3122(d): Defraying nonparty discovery expenses
- § 30:6 CPLR 3120: Designation of documents
- § 30:7 Commercial Division Rule 11-e and CPLR 3122(a): Responding and objecting to discovery requests
- § 30:8 CPLR 3122(a)—Failure to timely raise objections
- § 30:9 —State reasons for objection
- § 30:10 CPLR 3122 versus CPLR 3103
- § 30:11 CPLR 3111: Document discovery in connection with a deposition
- § 30:12 CPLR 3131: Document discovery in connection with interrogatories
- § 30:13 CPLR 3102(b): Document production by stipulation, including stipulations affecting the production of ESI
- § 30:14

COMMERCIAL LITIGATION IN NEW YORK STATE COURTS

- § 30:15 CPLR 3119: Interstate discovery
- § 30:16 Commercial Division Rules: Rule 1(b) and Rule 8(b)—
Preliminary conference
- § 30:17 Commercial Division Rules: Rule 11-c, Appendix A—
Discovery of ESI from nonparties
- § 30:18 Commercial Division Rules: Rule 14—Discovery
disputes
- § 30:19 Supreme Court, Nassau County, Commercial
Division—Guidelines for discovery of ESI
- § 30:20 Uniform Civil Rules for the Supreme Court and the
County Court: 22 NYCRR § 202.12(c)(3)

III. THE ATTORNEY'S ROLE IN DOCUMENT DISCOVERY

- § 30:21 Counsel's duties and responsibilities regarding
document discovery
- § 30:22 Preparing for the meet and confer session and the
preliminary conference
- § 30:23 Ethical issues related to mining metadata

IV. THE IMPACT OF TECHNOLOGY ON DOCUMENT DISCOVERY

- § 30:24 Discovery of electronic records stored in the cloud
- § 30:25 Discovery of social media sites
- § 30:26 Discovery of electronic records stored on personal
devices
- § 30:27 E-mail, text message and instant message policies
- § 30:28 Telecommuting policies

V. STAGES OF DISCOVERY: PRESERVATION AND COLLECTION

- § 30:29 Document retention policies
- § 30:30 Proportionality
- § 30:31 Preservation: The reasonably anticipated litigation
standard
- § 30:32 The preservation letter
- § 30:33 The litigation hold notice
- § 30:34 Consequences for failure to issue a litigation hold
notice
- § 30:35 Accessibility of electronic records
- § 30:36 Collecting documents located in foreign countries and
states with privacy laws and application of the
Hague Convention
- § 30:37 Custodian self-collection

TABLE OF CONTENTS

VI. STAGES OF DISCOVERY: SEARCH AND REVIEW

- § 30:38 Objective culling
- § 30:39 Technology-assisted review—Keyword searches
- § 30:40 —Predictive coding
- § 30:41 Outsourcing document review

VII. STAGES OF DISCOVERY: PRODUCTION

- § 30:42 Form and manner of production of electronic records
- § 30:43 New York State cases regarding production of metadata and form of production of electronic records
- § 30:44 Electronic discovery costs
- § 30:45 Cost-shifting in connection with the production of ESI

VIII. STAGES OF DISCOVERY: WITHHOLDING PRIVILEGED DOCUMENTS

- § 30:46 CPLR 4548
- § 30:47 CPLR 3122(b) and Commercial Division Rule 11-b
- § 30:48 Redacting protected information
- § 30:49 Attorney work product

IX. STAGES OF DISCOVERY: INADVERTENT PRODUCTION OF PRIVILEGED DOCUMENTS

- § 30:50 Federal Rule of Evidence 502
- § 30:51 Inadvertent production: The “middle of the road” approach
- § 30:52 “Clawback” and “quick peek” agreements

X. STAGES OF DISCOVERY: FAILURE TO PRODUCE—DILATORY CONDUCT AND SPOILIATION OF EVIDENCE

- § 30:53 CPLR 3124: Motions to compel disclosure
- § 30:54 CPLR 3126: Sanctions for discovery abuses
- § 30:55 Sanctions for the spoliation of ESI: The *Zubulake IV* three-prong test
- § 30:56 Case law regarding the consequences for spoliation of ESI
- § 30:57 Spoliation of non-ESI evidence: New York’s common law doctrine of spoliation

XI. PRACTICE CHECKLISTS

- § 30:58 Checklists—CPLR 3120

- § 30:59 —CPLR 3122(a) and Rule 11-e, Commercial Division Rules
- § 30:60 —The attorney’s role in document discovery
- § 30:61 —Document preservation and collection
- § 30:62 —Form and manner of production
- § 30:63 —Search and review techniques
- § 30:64 —Cost-shifting
- § 30:65 —Privileged documents
- § 30:66 —CPLR 3124: Motions to compel disclosure
- § 30:67 —CPLR 3126: Sanctions for dilatory discovery tactics
- § 30:68 —Sanctions for spoliation of ESI and non-ESI evidence

XII. PRACTICE AIDS

- § 30:69 Forms—Model litigation hold notice
- § 30:70 —Model preservation letters
- § 30:71 —Notice of motion to compel discovery and inspection

CHAPTER 31. INTERROGATORIES

I. PRELIMINARY MATTERS

- § 31:1 Scope note
- § 31:2 Advantages and disadvantages of interrogatories
- § 31:3 Formal requirements of interrogatories
- § 31:4 How courts have applied the interrogatory rules in commercial cases

II. DRAFTING INTERROGATORIES

- § 31:5 General considerations in drafting interrogatories
- § 31:6 Definitions and instructions
 - § 31:7 —Commonly used definitions
 - § 31:8 —Commonly used instructions
- § 31:9 Drafting focused interrogatories
- § 31:10 Contention interrogatories
- § 31:11 Combining interrogatories with other discovery devices
- § 31:12 Problems to avoid in drafting interrogatories

III. RESPONDING TO INTERROGATORIES

- § 31:13 Background
- § 31:14 Objections
- § 31:15 Form of answers to interrogatories

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 31:16 When must interrogatory responses be supplemented or amended

IV. USE OF INTERROGATORIES

- § 31:17 At trial
- § 31:18 Motion for summary judgment
- § 31:19 Discovery of experts
- § 31:20 Electronic discovery interrogatories

V. PRACTICE AIDS

- § 31:21 Drafting interrogatories checklist
- § 31:22 Checklist of objections to interrogatories
- § 31:23 Forms—Interrogatories with definitions and instructions
- § 31:24 —Answers to interrogatories

CHAPTER 32. REQUESTS FOR ADMISSIONS

- § 32:1 Scope note
- § 32:2 Strategy
- § 32:3 —Conserving trial time
- § 32:4 —Cost saving
- § 32:5 —Settlement position
- § 32:6 —Alternative approaches
- § 32:7 CPLR 3123
- § 32:8 —Constitutionality
- § 32:9 —Exhibits and matters of fact subject to admission
- § 32:10 —Matters or materials generally not subject to admission
- § 32:11 —Timing of a request
- § 32:12 —Form and content of a proper notice
- § 32:13 —The effects of admissions or failures to respond
- § 32:14 —Form and timing of a proper denial
- § 32:15 —Penalties for unreasonable denial
- § 32:16 —Comparison to Rule 36 of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure
- § 32:17 Checklist—Party serving a Notice to Admit
- § 32:18 —Party responding to a Notice to Admit
- § 32:19 Forms—Notice to Admit facts in an action
- § 32:20 —Notice to Admit facts in a special proceeding
- § 32:21 —Notice to Admit genuineness of documents
- § 32:22 —Notice to Admit fairness of photographs
- § 32:23 —Denial of factual query

- § 32:24 —Denial of genuineness of paper
- § 32:25 —Denial of fairness of photographs
- § 32:26 —Statement of qualification or explanation
- § 32:27 —Assertion of privilege
- § 32:28 —Notice of motion and affidavit for assessment of expenses and fees

CHAPTER 33. SELECTION OF EXPERTS, EXPERT DISCLOSURE AND THE PRETRIAL EXCLUSION OF EXPERT TESTIMONY

- § 33:1 Scope note
- § 33:2 Finding and selecting experts
- § 33:3 —Identifying critical issues in case
- § 33:4 —Locating and selecting appropriate experts
- § 33:5 Expert disclosure and communications with experts
- § 33:6 —Overview
- § 33:7 —Pretrial communications with expert
- § 33:8 Pretrial exclusion of expert testimony
- § 33:9 —Expert witness disclosure deficiencies
- § 33:10 —Amassing information necessary to assert expert challenge
- § 33:11 —Strategies for asserting pretrial expert challenge
- § 33:12 —Reliability/helpfulness of methodology
- § 33:13 — —Federal standard
- § 33:14 — —New York standard with respect to scientific procedures
- § 33:15 — —New York’s approach to nonscientific methodology
- § 33:16 —Reliability of data supporting opinion
- § 33:17 —Qualifications of witness
- § 33:18 Expert witness checklist
- § 33:19 Vetting topics for expert witness
- § 33:20 Form—Consultant/expert witness retention letter
- § 33:21 —Stipulation to conduct expert discovery when Commercial Division Rule 13 is not applicable.
- § 33:22 —Court scheduling order when Rule 13 is not applicable and opponent will not agree to Rule 13 discovery

CHAPTER 34. MOTION PRACTICE

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 34:1 Scope note
- § 34:2 Strategy, objectives, and preliminary considerations

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 34:3 Types of motions

II. WHERE MOTION HEARD

A. VENUE

§ 34:4 General considerations

§ 34:5 Venue of motions on notice

§ 34:6 Motions on notice in a supreme court proceeding made
in county court

§ 34:7 Venue of ex parte motions

§ 34:8 Effect of improper motion venue

B. COURT AND JUDGE

§ 34:9 General considerations

§ 34:10 The Commercial Division

§ 34:11 Procedure for previously unassigned cases: Index
number and Request for Judicial Intervention

§ 34:12 Procedure for motions affecting a prior order

§ 34:13 Procedure for motions in a trial calendar part

§ 34:14 Transfer or referral

III. MOTION PREREQUISITES AND FORMALITIES

§ 34:15 General considerations

§ 34:16 Premotion conferences

§ 34:17 Formal requirements for all motions

§ 34:18 Motion and cross-motion fees

§ 34:19 Certification

§ 34:20 Elements of style

§ 34:21 Effort to resolve disclosure disputes

IV. THE NOTICE OF MOTION

§ 34:22 General considerations

§ 34:23 Time for service and filing

§ 34:24 Effect of court orders and individual rules on the
return date

§ 34:25 Reply, surreply, etc.

V. ORDER TO SHOW CAUSE

§ 34:26 Order to show cause as an ex parte application

§ 34:27 Form, content, and service of an order to show cause

§ 34:28 Preliminary review of order to show cause and
motion fee

§ 34:29 Certification of papers supporting order to show cause

- § 34:30 Time of service
- § 34:31 Who may serve an order to show cause
- § 34:32 Who must be served with an order to show cause
- § 34:33 —Order to show cause against a state body or officer
- § 34:34 Manner of service of order to show cause
- § 34:35 —Order to show cause commencing a special proceeding
- § 34:36 —Service by filing
- § 34:37 What must be served

VI. FURNISHING PAPERS TO THE COURT

- § 34:38 General considerations
- § 34:39 Where and when to file or furnish papers
- § 34:40 Proof of service

VII. THE CROSS-MOTION

- § 34:41 General considerations
- § 34:42 Notice of cross-motion
- § 34:43 Timeliness
- § 34:44 Supporting papers

VIII. ADJOURNMENT OF MOTION

- § 34:45 General considerations
- § 34:46 By stipulation
- § 34:47 On application
- § 34:48 Self-help, serving untimely papers

IX. ORAL ARGUMENT

- § 34:49 General considerations
- § 34:50 Upon the request of counsel
- § 34:51 Conduct of oral argument

X. PRELIMINARY CONFERENCE

- § 34:52 General considerations
- § 34:53 Upon request
- § 34:54 As a consequence of motions related to disclosure and bill of particulars

XI. SEPARATE AND IMMEDIATE TRIAL OF ISSUE RAISED ON MOTION

- § 34:55 General considerations

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 34:56 Mode of trial

XII. DECISION AND ORDER

A. DECISION

§ 34:57 Time of decision

§ 34:58 Form and content of decision

B. ORDERS AND JUDGMENTS

§ 34:59 Submission of orders and judgments if required

§ 34:60 Entry and filing of order; service

§ 34:61 Notice of settlement of orders and judgments: Service
and time

§ 34:62 Notice of entry

§ 34:63 Docketing order as a judgment

XIII. MOTION AFFECTING PRIOR ORDER

§ 34:64 Effect of the individual assignment system

§ 34:65 Motions granted on default and ex parte applications

§ 34:66 Distinction between renewal and reargument

§ 34:67 —Motion to reargue

§ 34:68 —Motion to renew

XIV. ENFORCING MANDATES

§ 34:69 General considerations

§ 34:70 To whom mandate addressed

§ 34:71 Duties upon receipt of mandate

XV. PRACTICE AIDS

A. CHECKLISTS

§ 34:72 Preparation

§ 34:73 Notice of motion

§ 34:74 Order to show cause

§ 34:75 Notice of cross-motion

§ 34:76 Actions upon receipt of order, decision, or judgment

§ 34:77 Sample motion schedules under CPLR §§ 2214 and
2215

B. FORMS

§ 34:78 Notice of motion

CHAPTER 35. SUMMARY JUDGMENT

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 35:1 Scope note
- § 35:2 Nature of summary judgment

II. SUMMARY JUDGMENT UNDER CPLR 3212

- § 35:3 Generally
- § 35:4 Timing of summary judgment motions
- § 35:5 Papers and proof in support of motion
- § 35:6 Papers and proof in opposition to motion
- § 35:7 Special considerations for electronic filing of summary judgment motions
- § 35:8 Principles governing determination of summary judgment
- § 35:9 Material issues of fact
- § 35:10 Searching the record
- § 35:11 Partial summary judgment
- § 35:12 Immediate trial of issues
- § 35:13 Facts unavailable to opposing party
- § 35:14 Limitation of issues of fact for trial

III. SUMMARY JUDGMENT UNDER CPLR 3213

- § 35:15 Generally
- § 35:16 Restrictions on the use of CPLR 3213

IV. CPLR 3211 AND SUMMARY JUDGMENT

- § 35:17 Generally
- § 35:18 Nature and quality of supporting evidence
- § 35:19 Existence of prior unsuccessful motion to dismiss
- § 35:20 CPLR 3211 and waiver of jurisdiction
- § 35:21 Staying discovery by moving to dismiss
- § 35:22 Converting motion to dismiss to motion for summary judgment

V. PRACTICE AIDS

- § 35:23 Checklist of strategies—CPLR 3212
- § 35:24 —CPLR 3213
- § 35:25 —CPLR 3211
- § 35:26 Checklist of summary judgment moving papers

CHAPTER 36. DECLARATORY JUDGMENTS

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 36:1 Scope note
- § 36:2 Strategic considerations

II. GENERAL RULES

- § 36:3 Nature and purpose of a declaratory judgment action
- § 36:4 Applicable rules
- § 36:5 Jurisdiction
- § 36:6 Venue
- § 36:7 Statute of limitations
- § 36:8 Parties
- § 36:9 Standing
- § 36:10 Pleading
- § 36:11 Pretrial procedure
- § 36:12 Burden of proof
- § 36:13 Court's discretion to grant declaratory judgment
- § 36:14 Standard of review
- § 36:15 Dispositive motions
- § 36:16 Submission upon agreed facts
- § 36:17 Right to a jury trial
- § 36:18 Comparison to Article 78 proceedings
- § 36:19 Appeal

III. UNIQUE ISSUES

- § 36:20 Justiciable controversy
- § 36:21 Ripeness
- § 36:22 Requirements for a justiciable controversy
- § 36:23 Effect of future or contingent events
- § 36:24 Impact of other available claims
- § 36:25 Implications of contract-remedy provisions
- § 36:26 Effect of other judicial proceedings on the availability of declaratory judgment
- § 36:27 Exhaustion of administrative remedies
- § 36:28 Mootness

IV. AVAILABLE REMEDIES AND EFFECT OF JUDGMENT

- § 36:29 Courts have discretion to grant relief, whether prayed for or not
- § 36:30 Effect of the judgment, res judicata and collateral estoppel

- § 36:31 Effect of the denial of relief
- § 36:32 Effect of questions of fact
- § 36:33 Default judgment
- § 36:34 Further and monetary relief
- § 36:35 Injunctive relief
- § 36:36 Enforcement of declaratory judgment through motion

CHAPTER 37. CALENDAR PRACTICE

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 37:1 Scope note
- § 37:2 Types of calendars
- § 37:3 Individual Assignment System
- § 37:4 Dual track system
- § 37:5 Role of CPLR Article 34 and the Uniform Rules
- § 37:6 Special considerations in the Commercial Division

II. NOTE OF ISSUE AND CERTIFICATE OF READINESS

- § 37:7 Generally
- § 37:8 Dismissal for failure to file note of issue
- § 37:9 Filing note of issue pursuant to court order
- § 37:10 Service of note of issue upon new parties
- § 37:11 Demand for trial by jury and Waiver of jury trial
- § 37:12 Vacating the note of issue and certificate of readiness
- § 37:13 —Permitting discovery after filing of the note of issue
- § 37:14 —Pending motions to dismiss and appeals
- § 37:15 Restoring the case to the calendar

III. TRIAL PREFERENCES; ADJOURNMENT

- § 37:16 Trial preferences
- § 37:17 —General preference
- § 37:18 —Special preference
- § 37:19 — —Opposing an application for special preference
- § 37:20 Grounds for trial adjournment
- § 37:21 —Engagement of counsel
- § 37:22 —Convenience of the parties
- § 37:23 —Convenience of witnesses
- § 37:24 Practical considerations and strategy

IV. PRACTICE AIDS

- § 37:25 Procedural checklist

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 37:26 Forms—Note of issue
- § 37:27 —Certificate of readiness
- § 37:28 —Demand for jury trial

CHAPTER 38. REFEREES AND SPECIAL MASTERS

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 38:1 Scope note
- § 38:2 Referees and special referees
- § 38:3 Reference and constitutional right to trial by jury
- § 38:4 Special masters
- § 38:5 Power of court to appoint referee
- § 38:6 Order of reference

II. TYPES AND POWERS OF REFEREES

- § 38:7 Referee to determine an issue
- § 38:8 Appeal of order appointing referee to determine
- § 38:9 Powers of referee to determine
- § 38:10 Referee to perform an act
- § 38:11 Referee to aid in disposition of a motion
- § 38:12 Referee to hear and report
- § 38:13 —Appeal of order appointing referee
- § 38:14 —Powers
- § 38:15 —Binding effect of referee's report
- § 38:16 Referee to supervise disclosure
- § 38:17 —Referee appointed by reason of necessity
- § 38:18 —Review of order appointing referee
- § 38:19 —Powers
- § 38:20 —Review of referee's report

III. SPECIFIC USES FOR REFEREE

- § 38:21 Long account
- § 38:22 Issue of damages separately triable and not requiring a jury trial
- § 38:23 Special proceeding to enforce a money judgment
- § 38:24 Arbitration proceedings and award
- § 38:25 Insolvency proceedings
- § 38:26 Determine whether a labor dispute was involved
- § 38:27 Liens on vessels
- § 38:28 Proceeding concerning proof of lost negotiable paper
- § 38:29 Attorney's claim for fees

- § 38:30 Corporate matters
- § 38:31 —Action against a corporation for dissolution
- § 38:32 — —Scope and authority
- § 38:33 Real property actions
- § 38:34 —Mortgage foreclosure proceedings
- § 38:35 —To clear title
- § 38:36 —Action for waste
- § 38:37 —Determination of rent

IV. PROCEDURE FOR APPOINTMENT OF REFEREE

- § 38:38 Appointment of referee
- § 38:39 Who may act as referee
- § 38:40 Number of referees

V. TRIAL BY REFEREE

- § 38:41 Conduct of trial by referee to determine
- § 38:42 Conduct of trial by referee to report
- § 38:43 Decision
- § 38:44 Appeal of referee's decision
- § 38:45 Fees and expenses of referee

VI. PRACTICE AIDS

- § 38:46 Procedural checklist
- § 38:47 Forms—Stipulation for determination of issues by referee
- § 38:48 —Order on stipulation providing for designation by court of referee to determine
- § 38:49 —Notice of motion to submit issue of fact to referee to report on ground of exceptional conditions
- § 38:50 —Affidavit in support of motion to submit issue of fact to referee to report on ground of exceptional conditions
- § 38:51 —Order of reference submitting issue of fact to referee to report on ground of exceptional conditions
- § 38:52 —Notice of motion for supervision of disclosure
- § 38:53 —Affidavit in support of motion for supervision of disclosure
- § 38:54 —Order directing supervision of disclosure by referee

CHAPTER 39. PRACTICE BEFORE THE COMMERCIAL DIVISION

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 39:1 Scope note

TABLE OF CONTENTS

II. STRATEGY AND RISK ASSESSMENT

- § 39:2 Generally
- § 39:3 Judges
- § 39:4 Discovery developments in the Commercial Division
- § 39:5 Interlocutory appeals
- § 39:6 Limits of the Commercial Division

III. STANDARDS FOR ASSIGNMENT OF CASES TO THE COMMERCIAL DIVISION

- § 39:7 Generally
- § 39:8 Monetary thresholds
- § 39:9 Commercial and non-commercial cases
- § 39:10 Assignment to the Commercial Division
- § 39:11 Transfer into the Commercial Division
- § 39:12 Transfer from the Commercial Division
- § 39:13 Administrative judge's discretion on applications for transfer into and out of the Commercial Division
- § 39:14 Matters before a Judicial Hearing Officer (JHO)

IV. RULES OF PRACTICE

- § 39:15 Generally
- § 39:16 Statewide rules of practice for the Commercial Division
- § 39:17 —Preliminary conferences
- § 39:18 —Discovery
- § 39:19 —Motions
- § 39:20 —Trials
- § 39:21 Rule 9: Accelerated adjudication
- § 39:22 Rule 11(d): Automatic stay of discovery
- § 39:23 Rule 19-a: Statements of material facts
- § 39:24 Notice requirements for temporary restraining orders and emergency applications outside normal court hours
- § 39:25 Alternative dispute resolution
- § 39:26 Confidentiality agreements

V. TECHNOLOGICAL INNOVATIONS IN THE COMMERCIAL DIVISION

- § 39:27 New York State Courts electronic filing system
- § 39:28 Telephonic appearances and information on future court appearances
- § 39:29 Availability of Commercial Division decisions online
- § 39:30 The courtroom of today

VI. PRACTICE AIDS

- § 39:31 Checklist for practice in the Commercial Division
- § 39:32 Forms—Preliminary conference order, Commercial Division
- § 39:33 —Addendum to preliminary conference order, County of New York Commercial Division
- § 39:34 —Request for judicial intervention
- § 39:35 —Addendum to request for judicial intervention
- § 39:36 —Statement in support of request for assignment to Commercial Division, County of New York
- § 39:37 —Attorney’s justification for case assignment to Commercial Court, Albany County
- § 39:38 —IAS Part 44 preliminary conference stipulation and order, County of Suffolk Commercial Division
- § 39:39 —Stipulation and order for the production and exchange of confidential information
- § 39:40 —Agreement to respect confidential material
- § 39:41 —Stipulation and consent to e-filing
- § 39:42 —Notice of opt-out from participation in action subject to mandatory electronic filing
- § 39:43 —Electronic discovery order
- § 39:44 —Model compliance conference order
- § 39:45 —Model status conference order

CHAPTER 40. COMMERCIAL CASES IN NEW YORK COUNTY FOR LESS THAN \$500,000

- § 40:1 Scope note
- § 40:2 Strategies and objectives
- § 40:3 Alternative dispute resolution
- § 40:4 —Mandatory
- § 40:5 —Justice referral
- § 40:6 Discovery
- § 40:7 —Discovery of electronically stored information (ESI)
- § 40:8 —Confidentiality stipulations and protective orders
- § 40:9 —Effective discovery dispute resolution
- § 40:10 —Strategic considerations and practice tips
- § 40:11 Motion practice
- § 40:12 —Oral argument
- § 40:13 Trials
- § 40:14 Practice checklist
- § 40:15 Forms—Pre-trial stipulation and order
- § 40:16 —Sample pre-trial information sheet

CHAPTER 41. SETTLEMENTS

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 41:1 Scope note
- § 41:2 Thinking settlement from the outset
- § 41:3 Your business client
- § 41:4 The role of inside counsel

II. PREPARING TO NEGOTIATE

- § 41:5 The other side
- § 41:6 Doing your homework
- § 41:7 Prior settlement negotiations
- § 41:8 Outlining your goals
- § 41:9 Admissibility of compromise and offers to compromise

III. SPECIAL MATTERS TO CONSIDER

- § 41:10 Generally
- § 41:11 Fees
- § 41:12 Prejudgment interest
- § 41:13 Structured settlements
- § 41:14 Contribution and indemnification
- § 41:15 The role of the court

IV. ETHICAL CONSIDERATIONS

- § 41:16 Generally
- § 41:17 Report all offers to your client
- § 41:18 Rules of conduct

V. SUCCESSFUL NEGOTIATING SKILLS

- § 41:19 Introduction and case study
- § 41:20 Belligerent v. acquiescent: Avoiding the traps
- § 41:21 The obstructionist opponent
- § 41:22 Stopping and starting

VI. THE BINDING SETTLEMENT AGREEMENT: BY WRITTEN DOCUMENT OR BY SETTLING ON THE RECORD

- § 41:23 Authority
- § 41:24 Settling on the record
- § 41:25 Filing settlement stipulations
- § 41:26 Settlements reduced to writing: Enforcement and rescission

**VII. ISSUES TO CONSIDER WHEN DRAFTING A
SETTLEMENT AGREEMENT AND
SETTLEMENT CLAUSES**

- § 41:27 Generally
- § 41:28 Parties
- § 41:29 Whereas clauses; definitions sections
- § 41:30 Statement of intent
- § 41:31 Representations and warranties
- § 41:32 No fault admitted
- § 41:33 Release
- § 41:34 Limited release
- § 41:35 Covenant not to sue
- § 41:36 Dismissal
- § 41:37 Indemnification
- § 41:38 Exchanging and filing papers; continuing cooperation
- § 41:39 Confidentiality
- § 41:40 Alternative dispute resolution
- § 41:41 Recovery of attorneys' fees
- § 41:42 Authority
- § 41:43 Governing law and other provisions contemplating
future disputes
- § 41:44 Knowingly and freely made/Attorney advice and
assistance
- § 41:45 Entire agreement
- § 41:46 Binding on successors and assigns
- § 41:47 Severability
- § 41:48 Modifications
- § 41:49 Agreement not interpreted against drafter

Table of Contents

CHAPTER 42. JURY SELECTION

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 42:1 Scope note

II. JURY SELECTION STRATEGY

- § 42:2 Jury selection strategy
- § 42:3 Why jury selection matters; goals of the selection process
- § 42:4 Strategies for educating the jury
- § 42:5 Techniques for eliciting information
- § 42:6 Establishing rapport
- § 42:7 Obtaining commitments
- § 42:8 Techniques for evaluating information
- § 42:9 Developing a record and exercising challenges
- § 42:10 Objections to the adversary's voir dire
- § 42:11 The uses, benefits and costs of a jury consultant
- § 42:12 Technology

III. THE LAW GOVERNING JURY SELECTION

- § 42:13 Generally
- § 42:14 The right to a fair and impartial jury
- § 42:15 The jury pool
- § 42:16 Qualifications
- § 42:17 The statutory framework
- § 42:18 —Composition of the jury
- § 42:19 —Verdict by five-sixths of jurors
- § 42:20 —Proceedings before voir dire and role of judge
- § 42:21 —Conduct of voir dire
- § 42:22 —Challenges
- § 42:23 — —Cause challenges
- § 42:24 — —Peremptory challenges
- § 42:25 Constitutional limitations on the exercise of peremptory challenges
- § 42:26 Voir dire systems
- § 42:27 —“White’s method”
- § 42:28 —“Struck method”
- § 42:29 —Comparison of the methods

IV. PRACTICE AIDS

- § 42:30 Voir dire checklist

- § 42:31 Voir dire questions
- § 42:32 Juror questionnaire
- § 42:33 Juror note keeping form
- § 42:34 The Civil Voir Dire/Trial Data Form

CHAPTER 43. MOTIONS IN LIMINE

- § 43:1 Scope note
- § 43:2 Objectives and strategic considerations
- § 43:3 Basis and timing for motions in limine
- § 43:4 Procedure for bringing a motion
- § 43:5 Suitable issues
- § 43:6 Appeals
- § 43:7 Practice checklist
- § 43:8 Forms

CHAPTER 44. TRIALS

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 44:1 Scope note

II. THEORIES AND OBSERVATIONS REGARDING THE TRIAL PROCESS GENERALLY

- § 44:2 Commercial trials compared with trials of other types of disputes
- § 44:3 The ultimate goal of trial success and the ways and means to achieve it
- § 44:4 Trial as a contemporary event involving critical performances by the parties, witnesses and lawyers
- § 44:5 The significance of documents
- § 44:6 —The added challenge of e-mails and other electronic data for the commercial trial lawyer
- § 44:7 The extent of necessary preparation
- § 44:8 The critical importance of the attitude, experience, and preferences of the trial judge
- § 44:9 Limitations on the role of the judge in the trial proceedings
- § 44:10 Trial in the Commercial Division or other venues
- § 44:11 —Interlocutory appeals from decisions of the Commercial Division, and their impact on trial
- § 44:12 —Trial in other venues

III. SIMPLE, COMPLEX AND PROTRACTED COMMERCIAL TRIALS

- § 44:13 Generally

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 44:14 Plenary, consolidated, bifurcated, and single issue trials
- § 44:15 —Bifurcation or trifurcation
- § 44:16 —Severance
- § 44:17 —Single issue trials raised on motion
- § 44:18 —Delineating the lawyers' roles depending on the type of trial

IV. THE TRIER OF FACT AND THE TRIER OF LAW

- § 44:19 Generally
- § 44:20 The right to jury trial
- § 44:21 Waiver of the right to jury
- § 44:22 The “advisory” jury
- § 44:23 The bench trial
- § 44:24 Trial by referee or judicial hearing officer
- § 44:25 Strategic considerations in choosing bench, jury, or other types of trial

V. TRIAL STRUCTURE AND STRATEGY

A. IN GENERAL

- § 44:26 Getting a trial date
- § 44:27 Statutory and discretionary considerations relating to the sequence of the trial
- § 44:28 The trial schedule and order of proof

B. TRIAL STRATEGY: THE TRIAL GAME PLAN

- § 44:29 Generally
- § 44:30 Elements of the Trial Game Plan
- § 44:31 The preliminary Trial Game Plan
- § 44:32 Formulation of the Trial Game Plan

C. LOGISTICS AND TRIAL TEAM PLANNING AND ORGANIZATION

- § 44:33 Protracted and complex cases
- § 44:34 —The trial legal team
- § 44:35 —Assignment of trial preparation responsibilities
- § 44:36 —Legal assistants
- § 44:37 Simple cases

VI. PRACTICE AIDS

- § 44:38 Rules of Practice for the Commercial Division pertaining to trials

CHAPTER 45. TRIAL PRELIMINARIES AND THE OPENING STATEMENT

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 45:1 Scope note

II. PRETRIAL MATTERS

A. IN GENERAL

- § 45:2 Pretrial conferences
- § 45:3 Marked pleadings
- § 45:4 Pretrial memoranda
- § 45:5 Pretrial orders
- § 45:6 Motions in limine
- § 45:7 Preliminary jury instructions
- § 45:8 Direct testimony by affidavit

B. ILLUSTRATIVE EXPERIENCES

- § 45:9 Generally
- § 45:10 A trial of a “simple” commercial controversy
- § 45:11 A complex and protracted trial of a partnership controversy
- § 45:12 The trial of a complex fraud case
- § 45:13 Trial of claims of misrepresentation and fraud in connection with the sale of a business
- § 45:14 The protracted trial of a complex breach of contract case
- § 45:15 A one-week trial of a car dealership dispute

III. OPENING STATEMENTS

A. IN GENERAL

- § 45:16 Generally
- § 45:17 The right to make an opening statement
- § 45:18 Order of opening statements
- § 45:19 Permissible scope of opening statements
- § 45:20 Dismissing complaint after opening statement

B. STRATEGIC CONSIDERATIONS IN COMMERCIAL TRIALS

1. In General

- § 45:21 Objectives of the opening statement in a bench trial

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 45:22 Objectives of the opening statement in a jury trial
- § 45:23 Preparing the opening statement
- § 45:24 Presenting the opening statement
- § 45:25 Objections made during opening statements
- 2. Practical Suggestions for Winning Opening Statements
- § 45:26 Purpose of an opening statement
- § 45:27 Developing the themes of your opening statement
- § 45:28 Outlining the opening statement
- § 45:29 Tips for effective presentation of an opening statement
- 3. Illustrative Experiences
- § 45:30 Alleged breach of fiduciary duties of disclosure
- § 45:31 Alleged breach of contract as to joint development of technology

IV. PRACTICE AIDS

- § 45:32 Form: Form of marked pleading from a simple commercial litigation
- § 45:33 Sample paragraphs from marked pleading in a multiparty dispute
- § 45:34 Redacted table of contents from a pretrial memorandum in a complex partnership dispute
- § 45:35 Visual aid used in a trial of a complex partnership dispute, introducing the participants and facts
- § 45:36 Visual chronology used in a trial of a complex partnership dispute
- § 45:37 Pie chart showing the alleged division among the defendant general partners and others

CHAPTER 46. PRESENTATION OF THE CASE IN CHIEF

- § 46:1 Scope note
- § 46:2 Preliminary comment
- § 46:3 Determining the order of proof
- § 46:4 Client and friendly witnesses
- § 46:5 Subpoenaing witnesses and documentary evidence
- § 46:6 Preparing witnesses
- § 46:7 —The relationship of preparation for deposition testimony to preparation for trial testimony
- § 46:8 —Trial testimony
- § 46:9 —Cross examination

- § 46:10 —Conducting a mock trial
- § 46:11 —Preparation of a witness trial book
- § 46:12 Presenting witnesses
- § 46:13 —Direct examination
- § 46:14 —Direct examination of party witnesses and friendly
or neutral third-party witnesses
- § 46:15 — —Types of witness questioning
- § 46:16 — —Witness background questioning
- § 46:17 —Refreshing recollection
- § 46:18 —Introduction of documentary evidence
- § 46:19 —Use of demonstrative evidence and visual aids
- § 46:20 —Questioning adverse and hostile witnesses
- § 46:21 —Impeaching or correcting the testimony of a party’s
own witness
- § 46:22 —Redirect examination
- § 46:23 Objections and motions to strike
- § 46:24 —Appellate review
- § 46:25 Offers of proof
- § 46:26 Practice tips
- § 46:27 Presentation of evidence without witness testimony
- § 46:28 —Documents stipulated in evidence
- § 46:29 —Formal and informal judicial admissions and their
presentation during trial
- § 46:30 —Deposition testimony
- § 46:31 —Prior testimony of an unavailable witness
- § 46:32 —Answers to interrogatories
- § 46:33 Visuals
- § 46:34 Visuals with annotation
- § 46:35 Sample trial outline for sequential reading of
deposition testimony
- § 46:36 Sample trial outline for topical reading of deposition
testimony
- § 46:37 Sample bench memorandum from a complex
commercial trial

CHAPTER 47. CROSS EXAMINATION

- § 47:1 Scope note
- § 47:2 Preliminary considerations
- § 47:3 —The origins of modern cross examination
- § 47:4 —The English and American rule
- § 47:5 —Cross examination today
- § 47:6 Procedure, practice, and relevant law
- § 47:7 —Scope of cross examination
- § 47:8 Strategic considerations
- § 47:9 —Defensive objectives

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 47:10	—Offensive (or affirmative) objectives
§ 47:11	—Practice point
§ 47:12	—Preparation
§ 47:13	—How to create a cross examination outline
§ 47:14	Primary cross examination tools
§ 47:15	—Documents
§ 47:16	—Depositions
§ 47:17	Impeachment
§ 47:18	—By documentary evidence
§ 47:19	—By demonstrative evidence
§ 47:20	—Prior inconsistent statements
§ 47:21	—Collateral v. noncollateral
§ 47:22	—Exceeding the scope of direct examination on cross
§ 47:23	Content and tactics
§ 47:24	—Control of the witness
§ 47:25	—Questions relating to witness preparation
§ 47:26	—Focusing on areas of factual agreement
§ 47:27	—Exploring the witness’s knowledge
§ 47:28	—Exploring the witness’s bias
§ 47:29	—Using documents and depositions
§ 47:30	—Setting traps
§ 47:31	—Cross examination example
§ 47:32	Defending a cross examination
§ 47:33	—Preparing the witness
§ 47:34	—Raising objections
§ 47:35	Checklist

CHAPTER 48. EXPERT WITNESSES

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 48:1	Scope note
§ 48:2	Preliminary considerations

II. RELEVANT LAW CONCERNING EXPERT TESTIMONY

A. IN GENERAL

§ 48:3	Overview
§ 48:4	The need for and permissible scope of expert testimony
§ 48:5	Expert qualifications
§ 48:6	The previously unidentified expert witness

B. THE EXPERT’S OPINIONS AND CONCLUSIONS

§ 48:7	Reliability
--------	-------------

- § 48:8 Degree of certainty expressed
- § 48:9 Basis for the opinion; reliance on and disclosure of inadmissible out-of-court material
- § 48:10 Hypothetical questions

III. GOALS AND CONSIDERATIONS IN PREPARING THE EXPERT WITNESS TO TESTIFY AT TRIAL

- § 48:11 Generally
- § 48:12 Preparation by counsel and the expert witness for direct examination
- § 48:13 Witness preparation for voir dire and cross examination
- § 48:14 Preparation of an expert witness trial book

IV. THE DIRECT EXAMINATION OF EXPERT WITNESSES

A. IN GENERAL

- § 48:15 Generally
- § 48:16 Determining the order of expert testimony
- § 48:17 Questioning techniques
- § 48:18 Objections

B. THE ORGANIZATION OF THE DIRECT EXAMINATION

- § 48:19 Generally
- § 48:20 The purpose of the witness's testimony: The witness's qualifications, and voir dire
- § 48:21 Eliciting the expert's opinions and conclusions
- § 48:22 Use of hypothetical questions to elicit opinions
- § 48:23 Explaining the reasons and bases for the opinions and conclusions
- § 48:24 Using graphics, visual aids, and demonstrative evidence with experts
- § 48:25 Attacking the opposing expert's testimony
- § 48:26 Defusing or anticipating expected cross examination
- § 48:27 Summing up the expert's opinions and conclusions

V. CROSS EXAMINATION OF EXPERTS

A. IN GENERAL

- § 48:28 Generally

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 48:29 Counsel's preparation for cross examination before the expert testifies
- § 48:30 Counsel's preparation for cross examination during or after the direct examination of the expert

B. THE CONTENT AND TACTICS OF CROSS EXAMINING THE EXPERT

- § 48:31 Generally
- § 48:32 The use of leading and other types of questions
- § 48:33 Attacking the expert's qualifications
- § 48:34 Exploring the expert's preparation and knowledge of the case
- § 48:35 Portraying the expert as an advocate
- § 48:36 Having the opposing expert concede the qualifications of other experts
- § 48:37 Attacking or undermining the opposing expert's opinions and conclusions

VI. PRACTICE AIDS

- § 48:38 Example of expert testimony—Direct examination and voir dire of an expert witness
- § 48:39 Excerpt of expert testimony—Eliciting multiple opinions and conclusions
- § 48:40 —Methodology and bases for opinion
- § 48:41 Graphic showing ten factors considered by financial expert
- § 48:42 Graph showing profits and losses pertaining to damages over time
- § 48:43 Graph showing gross receipts of company versus industry over time
- § 48:44 Graph showing actual billings over time (without plastic overlay)
- § 48:45 Graph showing actual billings over time (with plastic overlay) showing actual and projected billings
- § 48:46 Graphic showing alleged damages
- § 48:47 Schematic diagrams showing complex technological processes

CHAPTER 49. GRAPHICS AND OTHER DEMONSTRATIVE EVIDENCE

- § 49:1 Scope note
- § 49:2 Preliminary comment
- § 49:3 Procedure, practice, and relevant law
- § 49:4 —Defining demonstrative evidence generally

COMMERCIAL LITIGATION IN NEW YORK STATE COURTS

- § 49:5 —Foundation requirements for admissibility
- § 49:6 —Illustrative aids
- § 49:7 —Disclosing graphics to the adversary
- § 49:8 —Redacting graphics
- § 49:9 Specific types of demonstrative evidence
- § 49:10 —Documentary evidence
- § 49:11 — —Methods for presenting
- § 49:12 —Summaries
- § 49:13 —Computer databases
- § 49:14 —Photographs and videos
- § 49:15 —Other forms of tangible evidence
- § 49:16 —In-court demonstrations
- § 49:17 Additional strategies and tactics
- § 49:18 —Special considerations in bench trials
- § 49:19 —Creation of graphics
- § 49:20 — —Cost considerations, consultants, and in-house graphics
- § 49:21 — —Single point vs. multiple point graphics
- § 49:22 — —Use of mixed media
- § 49:23 — —Interactive techniques
- § 49:24 — —Use of color
- § 49:25 The size and placement of graphics
- § 49:26 Practice aid—Organizational chart with record sources
- § 49:27 —Organizational chart
- § 49:28 —Organizational chart showing corporate hierarchy
- § 49:29 —Time-lines
- § 49:30 —Maps
- § 49:31 —Chart showing calculations
- § 49:32 —Schematic diagrams
- § 49:33 —Charts showing terms during a financial expert’s testimony
- § 49:34 —Four graphics based on judicial admissions, stipulations of fact, and other facts and admissions set forth in documentary and deposition sources
- § 49:35 —Transparencies highlighting words or phrases important to issues in the case
- § 49:36 —Two blown-up documents on poster board
- § 49:37 —Graphic highlighting key sentences
- § 49:38 —Summary
- § 49:39 —Graph demonstrating sales pattern
- § 49:40 —Graph showing gross profits
- § 49:41 —Overambitious and confusing graphic
- § 49:42 —Graphics presenting diverse data concerning the same issue

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 49:43 —Schematic diagram portraying a computer network
(with plastic overlay)
- § 49:44 —Schematic diagram portraying a computer network
(without plastic overlay)
- § 49:45 —Blown-up graphic demonstrating newspaper layout
(with plastic overlay)
- § 49:46 —Blown-up graphic demonstrating newspaper layout
(without plastic overlay)
- § 49:47 —Photograph of a computer motherboard used as
tangible evidence in a commercial trial

CHAPTER 50. ADMISSIBILITY ISSUES

- § 50:1 Scope note
- § 50:2 Preliminary comment
- § 50:3 Hearsay—Exceptions—The prerequisite of relevance
- § 50:4 — —Generally
- § 50:5 — —Admissions of an adverse party
- § 50:6 — —Past recollection recorded
- § 50:7 — —Business records
- § 50:8 — —Techniques for introduction of business records
- § 50:9 The parol evidence rule
- § 50:10 —The first prong
- § 50:11 —The second prong
- § 50:12 —Uniform Commercial Code
- § 50:13 —Exceptions
- § 50:14 — —Ambiguity
- § 50:15 — —Incompleteness
- § 50:16 — —Conditions precedent
- § 50:17 — —Receipt of consideration
- § 50:18 — —Fraud as to a contract with a general merger
clause
- § 50:19 — —Fraud as to a contract with a specific disclaimer
or specific merger clause
- § 50:20 — —Reformation of a contract due to mutual mistake
or unilateral mistake and fraud

CHAPTER 51. PRIVILEGES

- § 51:1 Scope note
- § 51:2 Attorney-client privilege
- § 51:3 —Elements and requirements
- § 51:4 — —The attorney-client relationship
- § 51:5 — —Confidential communications
- § 51:6 — —Communications related to legal fees
- § 51:7 — —Waiver
- § 51:8 —ESI and categorical logs

- § 51:9 “Common interest” privilege
- § 51:10 Attorney work product and materials prepared for litigation
- § 51:11 —Work product doctrine
- § 51:12 —Materials prepared in anticipation of litigation or for trial
- § 51:13 Scope of waiver

CHAPTER 52. FINAL ARGUMENTS IN JURY AND BENCH TRIALS

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 52:1 Scope note
- § 52:2 Preliminary considerations

II. THE PROCEDURE, PRACTICE, AND RELEVANT LAW CONCERNING CLOSING ARGUMENTS

- § 52:3 Generally
- § 52:4 The right to make a closing statement
- § 52:5 Timing of closing statements after the charge conference
- § 52:6 Order of closing statements
- § 52:7 Permissible scope of closing statements
- § 52:8 Objections to substance of closing statements

III. STRATEGIC AND TACTICAL CONSIDERATIONS FOR JURY SUMMATIONS

A. OBJECTIVES OF THE SUMMATION

- § 52:9 Generally
- § 52:10 Themes
- § 52:11 Arguments and advocacy
- § 52:12 Clarity
- § 52:13 Distinguishing between material and collateral issues
- § 52:14 Confronting strengths and weaknesses in the opponent’s case
- § 52:15 The impact of the burden of proof
- § 52:16 The impact of the sequence of summations
- § 52:17 The importance of credibility

B. PRACTICAL GUIDANCE

- § 52:18 Preparing the summation

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 52:19 Presenting the closing argument
- § 52:20 Objections made during summation

C. ILLUSTRATIVE SUMMATION EXPERIENCES

- § 52:21 Breach of warranty case
- § 52:22 The trial of a complex fraud case

IV. POST-TRIAL PROCEEDINGS IN NON-JURY CASES

- § 52:23 Generally

V. PRACTICE AIDS

- § 52:24 Redacted table of contents from respondent's post-trial brief
- § 52:25 Sample summation demonstratives

CHAPTER 53. JURY CONDUCT, INSTRUCTIONS AND VERDICTS

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 53:1 Scope note

II. JURY CONDUCT

- § 53:2 Jury conduct
- § 53:3 —Alternate jurors
- § 53:4 —Discharge and replacement of jurors
- § 53:5 —Misconduct
- § 53:6 —Participation in the trial process
- § 53:7 — —Notetaking
- § 53:8 — —Questioning of witnesses

III. JURY INSTRUCTIONS

- § 53:9 Jury instructions
- § 53:10 —Preliminary
- § 53:11 —Final

IV. SPECIAL VERDICTS AND INTERROGATORIES

- § 53:12 Special verdicts and interrogatories
- § 53:13 Preparation of proposed instructions, verdicts, and interrogatories
- § 53:14 —Finality of verdicts

- § 53:15 Preliminary jury instruction concerning the role and duties of alternate jurors
- § 53:16 Preliminary jury instruction concerning jury conduct
- § 53:17 Jury instruction concerning juror notetaking
- § 53:18 Final jury instructions concerning deliberations generally
- § 53:19 Defendants' proposed jury instruction in a complex case
- § 53:20 Verdict sheet from a complex case in New York County
- § 53:21 Verdict sheet from a complex case in Suffolk County
- § 53:22 Verdict sheet from a simple commercial controversy
- § 53:23 Verdict sheet from a contract dispute
- § 53:24 Verdict sheet from a complex negligence and malpractice action
- § 53:25 Verdict sheet from a complex commercial litigation involving breach of contract claims

CHAPTER 54. COMPENSATORY DAMAGES

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 54:1 Scope note

II. STRATEGY, OBJECTIVES, AND PRELIMINARY CONSIDERATIONS

- § 54:2 Preliminary considerations
- § 54:3 Choice of law
- § 54:4 Drafting damages clauses in contracts
- § 54:5 Pleading damages
- § 54:6 Pleading special damages
- § 54:7 Discovery and proof of damages

III. ELEMENTS OF DAMAGES

- § 54:8 General rule of damages
- § 54:9 Damages must be commensurate with actual loss
- § 54:10 Damages must be reasonably certain
- § 54:11 Damages must not be avoidable
- § 54:12 General and special damages

IV. DAMAGES FOR BREACH OF CONTRACT

- § 54:13 Interests protected by contract remedies
- § 54:14 Expectation damages
- § 54:15 Reliance damages

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 54:16 Restitution
- § 54:17 Lost profits
- § 54:18 Damages for breach of warranty
- § 54:19 Damages for anticipatory breach
- § 54:20 Damages for incomplete performance
- § 54:21 Breach of agreement to negotiate a contract
- § 54:22 Liquidated damages

V. DAMAGES UNDER THE UCC

- § 54:23 Seller's damages
- § 54:24 —Resale of goods
- § 54:25 —Damages for nonacceptance
- § 54:26 —Action for the price
- § 54:27 Buyer's damages
- § 54:28 —Cover purchase
- § 54:29 —Market price
- § 54:30 —Incidental and consequential damages
- § 54:31 Damages recoverable for breach of UCC warranties
- § 54:32 Interest on contract damages

VI. APPLICATION OF THE U.N. SALES CONVENTION OF 1980

- § 54:33 Damages for breach of a contract
- § 54:34 Measure of damage for breach of contract provisions
(CISG Art. 74)
- § 54:35 Damages where contract has been avoided and buyer
has bought replacement goods or seller has resold
goods (CISG Art. 75)
- § 54:36 Damages where contract is avoided and the party
claiming damages has not made a purchase or
resale (CISG Art. 76)
- § 54:37 —Definition of current price for purpose of CISG Art.
76
- § 54:38 Obligation of a party to mitigate damages
- § 54:39 Recovery of interest as part of damages

VII. DAMAGES IN TORT

- § 54:40 Economic loss rule in tort
- § 54:41 Tort damages for breach of contract
- § 54:42 Damages for tortious interference with contract or
prospective business relations
- § 54:43 Benefit of the bargain damages not recoverable in
action for fraud

VIII. PRACTICE AIDS

A. CHECKLISTS

- § 54:44 Elements for recovering compensatory damages
- § 54:45 Types of damages available in commercial cases

B. FORMS

- § 54:46 Sample compensatory damages jury instruction in a contract case
- § 54:47 Sample compensatory damages jury instruction in a fraud case

CHAPTER 55. PUNITIVE DAMAGES

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 55:1 Scope note
- § 55:2 Nature and purpose of punitive damages

II. TACTICS AND STRATEGY IN PUNITIVE DAMAGES CASES, INCLUDING MOTION AND TRIAL CONSIDERATIONS

- § 55:3 The precomplaint investigation and the pleadings
- § 55:4 Motion practice and discovery
- § 55:5 Trial of punitive damages case

III. NATURE OF CONDUCT AND TYPES OF ACTIONS IN WHICH PUNITIVE DAMAGES MAY BE RECOVERED

A. IN GENERAL

- § 55:6 Nature of conduct punishable by punitive damages
- § 55:7 Standard of proof

B. NATURE OF CLAIM OR RELIEF AS AFFECTING AVAILABILITY OF PUNITIVE DAMAGES

- § 55:8 Generally
- § 55:9 Intentional torts, generally
- § 55:10 Contract
- § 55:11 Fraud
- § 55:12 —Breach of fiduciary duty
- § 55:13 Trademark infringement and unfair competition

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 55:14 Negligence
- § 55:15 Strict liability
- § 55:16 Statutory actions
- § 55:17 Punitive damages awarded pursuant to default judgments
- § 55:18 Punitive awards in arbitration

IV. LIABILITY OF CORPORATIONS OR OTHER ENTITIES FOR PUNITIVE DAMAGES

- § 55:19 Corporations
- § 55:20 Government units
- § 55:21 Public benefit corporations

V. AMOUNT OF PUNITIVE DAMAGES THAT MAY BE AWARDED

- § 55:22 Generally
- § 55:23 Early development of the constitutional standards governing punitive damage awards
- § 55:24 The Supreme Court establishes a constitutional limit on punitive damages: the *Gore* guideposts
- § 55:25 Further guidance from the Supreme Court on the *Gore* guideposts
- § 55:26 Jury's decision to award punitive damages—
Instructions from the court
- § 55:27 —Factors to be considered
- § 55:28 Judicial review of punitive damages awards
- § 55:29 Judicial review of punitive damages awarded in arbitration
- § 55:30 Interest on punitive damage awards
- § 55:31 Multiple punitive awards against same defendant

VI. INSURANCE AND RELATED MATTERS

- § 55:32 Noninsurability of punitive damages
- § 55:33 Effect on insurer's duty to defend
- § 55:34 Tax treatment of punitive damages

VII. CHOICE-OF-LAW ISSUES

- § 55:35 New York choice-of-law rules as to contracts
- § 55:36 New York choice-of-law rules as to torts

VIII. PRACTICE AIDS

A. CHECKLISTS

- § 55:37 General prerequisites to punitive damages

- § 55:38 Proof of allegations checklist
- § 55:39 Proof of defenses checklist

B. FORMS

- § 55:40 Sample claim for punitive damages
- § 55:41 Proposed punitive damages jury instruction

CHAPTER 56. SPECIFIC PERFORMANCE

- § 56:1 Scope note
- § 56:2 Definition and historical development
- § 56:3 Elements
 - § 56:4 —Contract
 - § 56:5 —Inadequate remedy at law
 - § 56:6 —Uniqueness
 - § 56:7 —Performance
 - § 56:8 —Equity
- § 56:9 Contextualized with other remedies
- § 56:10 Procedural concerns
- § 56:11 In practice
- § 56:12 Defenses
- § 56:13 —Damages are available, suitable, calculable, and adequate
 - § 56:14 —Ripeness
 - § 56:15 —Unclean hands
 - § 56:16 —Statute of frauds
 - § 56:17 —Impossibility or impracticability
 - § 56:18 —Waiver, laches, or estoppel
- § 56:19 Substantive contexts
 - § 56:20 —Contract provides for specific performance
 - § 56:21 —Real property
 - § 56:22 — —Conveyance or sale
 - § 56:23 — —Options to purchase and rights of refusal
 - § 56:24 — —Timing considerations
 - § 56:25 — —Abatement of contract price
 - § 56:26 — —Partition
 - § 56:27 — —Leases
 - § 56:28 — —Construction and development
 - § 56:29 —Stipulations of settlement
 - § 56:30 — —Oral
 - § 56:31 —Employment
 - § 56:32 —Employment agreements
 - § 56:33 —Purchase agreements
 - § 56:34 — —Stock
 - § 56:35 — —Valuation

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 56:36 — —Oral
- § 56:37 — —Stock warrants
- § 56:38 — —Interests in LLCs
- § 56:39 — —Assets
- § 56:40 — —Joint ventures
- § 56:41 — —Loans
- § 56:42 — —Provision to cure or repurchase defective loans
- § 56:43 — —Letters of commitment and letters of intent
- § 56:44 — —Insurance and indemnification
- § 56:45 — —Corporate formation agreements
- § 56:46 — —Shareholder
- § 56:47 — —Partnership
- § 56:48 — —LLC and agency
- § 56:49 — —Art, artisanal services, unique services, and unique property/chattel
- § 56:50 — —Nontraditional contracts and transactions
- § 56:51 Practice checklist
- § 56:52 — —Order to show cause for temporary restraining order and preliminary injunction
- § 56:53 Forms—Sample verdict sheet

CHAPTER 57. RESCISSION

- § 57:1 Scope note
- § 57:2 Preliminary considerations
- § 57:3 Pleading no adequate remedy at law
- § 57:4 Ability to restore status quo
- § 57:5 Pleading with other remedies
- § 57:6 Timing of rescission
- § 57:7 Availability as remedy for fraudulent misrepresentation
- § 57:8 Availability as remedy for mutual mistake
- § 57:9 Availability as remedy for failure of consideration
- § 57:10 Defenses
- § 57:11 Practice checklist
- § 57:12 Form—Complaint for rescission

CHAPTER 58. TRIAL AND POST-TRIAL MOTIONS

- § 58:1 Scope note
- § 58:2 Strategies
- § 58:3 Trial motions
- § 58:4 — —Judgment as a matter of law
- § 58:5 — —Timing
- § 58:6 — —Basis

COMMERCIAL LITIGATION IN NEW YORK STATE COURTS

- § 58:7 —Failure to establish a prima facie case
- § 58:8 —Admissions
- § 58:9 —Effect of grant
- § 58:10 —Practical considerations
- § 58:11 —Conform the pleadings to the evidence
- § 58:12 — —Context and sua sponte application
- § 58:13 —New trial or continuance
- § 58:14 —New trial
- § 58:15 — —Timing
- § 58:16 — —Basis
- § 58:17 — —Strategic considerations
- § 58:18 —Continuance
- § 58:19 Post-trial motions—Types
- § 58:20 —Timing
- § 58:21 —Judgment as a matter of law
- § 58:22 —New trial
- § 58:23 — —The “against the weight of the evidence”
standard
- § 58:24 — —The “interests of justice” standard
- § 58:25 — —Jury disagreement or “hung jury”
- § 58:26 — —Additur and remittitur in the context of motions
for a new trial
- § 58:27 — —Appellate considerations
- § 58:28 —Practical considerations
- § 58:29 Motions to correct defects in an order or judgment
- § 58:30 Motion to confirm or reject the report of a referee or
judicial hearing officer
- § 58:31 Practice checklists—Motion during trial for judgment
as a matter of law
- § 58:32 —Motion to conform pleadings to the evidence
- § 58:33 —Motion for continuance
- § 58:34 —Motion for new trial made during trial
- § 58:35 —Post-trial motion for judgment as a matter of law
- § 58:36 —Motion for a new trial after trial
- § 58:37 —Additur and remittitur
- § 58:38 —Motion to correct defects in order or judgment
- § 58:39 —Motion to confirm report of referee or judicial
hearing officer

CHAPTER 59. JUDGMENTS

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 59:1 Scope note
- § 59:2 Strategy, objectives, and preliminary considerations

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 59:3 —Ensuring the proper form of judgment
- § 59:4 —Effect on other agreements

II. JUDGMENT BASICS

- § 59:5 Nature of judgment
- § 59:6 Necessity of process and personal service
- § 59:7 Pleadings and evidence
- § 59:8 Final and interlocutory judgments
- § 59:9 Judgments as distinguished from decisions and orders

III. TYPES OF JUDGMENTS

- § 59:10 Judgment after trial
- § 59:11 —Verdict and findings by jury
- § 59:12 —Decision by court
- § 59:13 —Trial by referee
- § 59:14 —Judgment notwithstanding the verdict
- § 59:15 — —Motion to set aside judgment after trial
- § 59:16 — —Motion for a new trial
- § 59:17 —Relief in cases involving more than one judgment
- § 59:18 Judgment after dispositive motion
- § 59:19 —Entry
- § 59:20 Judgment by default
- § 59:21 —General exceptions
- § 59:22 —Clerk or court
- § 59:23 —Parties who may obtain default judgment
- § 59:24 —Parties against whom default judgment may be rendered
- § 59:25 — —Infants and incompetents
- § 59:26 — —Military personnel
- § 59:27 —Jurisdiction
- § 59:28 —Operation and effect of default
- § 59:29 —Relief awarded
- § 59:30 —Proof of default
- § 59:31 —Entry
- § 59:32 — —Clerk's judgment
- § 59:33 — —Discretionary entry of default judgment by court
- § 59:34 — —Time to apply for default judgment
- § 59:35 —Setting aside a default judgment
- § 59:36 — —Authority and discretion of court
- § 59:37 — —Mistake by ignorance of the law
- § 59:38 — —Excusable neglect
- § 59:39 — —Failure to update Secretary of State
- § 59:40 — —Mistake or negligence of counsel

COMMERCIAL LITIGATION IN NEW YORK STATE COURTS

- § 59:41 — —Additional showings
- § 59:42 Judgment by consent
- § 59:43 —Judgment on accepted offer of compromise
- § 59:44 —Judgment on stipulation of settlement
- § 59:45 —Effect
- § 59:46 Confession of judgment
- § 59:47 —Statutory requirements for the affidavit
- § 59:48 —Types of debts for which judgment may be
confessed
- § 59:49 —Persons who may confess judgment
- § 59:50 —Judgment notes
- § 59:51 —Judgment cognovit
- § 59:52 —Filing the affidavit
- § 59:53 —Amount of judgment, interest, costs
- § 59:54 —Execution
- § 59:55 —Vacatur

IV. PROCEDURES

- § 59:56 Entry, submission and settlement
- § 59:57 —Time for entry
- § 59:58 —Designation of amount of recovery
- § 59:59 — —Pre-judgment interest
- § 59:60 —Judgment for or against more than one co-party
- § 59:61 —Judgment-roll
- § 59:62 —Settlement or submission
- § 59:63 —Content
- § 59:64 —Sealing of confidential files
- § 59:65 —Entry of judgment nunc pro tunc
- § 59:66 —Judgment book
- § 59:67 —Filing of transcript
- § 59:68 Amendment and correction
- § 59:69 —Nature of errors which can be corrected by
amendment
- § 59:70 —Procedure for correction of judgment by
amendment
- § 59:71 Vacatur
- § 59:72 —Right to relief
- § 59:73 —Discretion of court
- § 59:74 —Errors and irregularities
- § 59:75 —Equitable relief
- § 59:76 Lien
- § 59:77 Foreign judgments
- § 59:78 Assignment and satisfaction
- § 59:79 —Assigned judgments, procedures and enforcement

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 59:80 —Payment, satisfaction, and discharge

V. PRACTICE CHECKLISTS

- § 59:81 Entering judgment after trial, decision, or order
- § 59:82 Obtaining a default judgment
- § 59:83 Confession of judgment
- § 59:84 Amending and modifying judgment
- § 59:85 Vacating default judgments

VI. FORMS

- § 59:86 Form—Affidavit of confession of judgment
- § 59:87 —Affidavit in support of motion for default judgment
- § 59:88 —Affidavit in support of motion to add interest to
verdict
- § 59:89 —Order directing entry of judgment
- § 59:90 —Order for default judgment on counterclaim
- § 59:91 —Default judgment
- § 59:92 —Judgment after motion for summary judgment
- § 59:93 —Judgment in action with several parties plaintiff
and parties defendant
- § 59:94 —Judgment relieving plaintiff of levy and attachment
- § 59:95 —Judgment against single defendant and severing
action against others

Table of Contents

CHAPTER 60. EFFECT OF BANKRUPTCY PROCEEDINGS ON PENDING LITIGATION AND JUDGMENTS

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 60:1 Scope note
- § 60:2 Strategy and objectives

II. JURISDICTION AND VENUE OF BANKRUPTCY PROCEEDINGS

- § 60:3 Generally
- § 60:4 Federal subject matter jurisdiction
- § 60:5 Reference of cases and proceedings to the bankruptcy courts
- § 60:6 Venue of bankruptcy litigation
- § 60:7 Abstention in favor of state courts or state law
- § 60:8 Removal of bankruptcy-related state court actions

III. FORMS OF LITIGATION IN THE BANKRUPTCY COURT

- § 60:9 Generally
- § 60:10 “After notice and a hearing”
- § 60:11 Proceedings instituted by notice to all creditors
- § 60:12 Adversary proceedings
- § 60:13 Contested matters
- § 60:14 Involuntary bankruptcy
- § 60:15 Bankruptcy litigation and alternative dispute procedures

IV. AUTOMATIC STAY

- § 60:16 Generally
- § 60:17 When the automatic stay arises
- § 60:18 Scope of the automatic stay
- § 60:19 Duration of the automatic stay
- § 60:20 Vacating the automatic stay

V. PROOFS OF CLAIM

- § 60:21 Generally

COMMERCIAL LITIGATION IN NEW YORK STATE COURTS

- § 60:22 Necessity for filing proofs of claim
- § 60:23 Contents of proofs of claim
- § 60:24 Objections to claims and allowance procedures

VI. AVOIDANCE ACTIONS

- § 60:25 Types of actions
- § 60:26 Preferential and fraudulent transfers
- § 60:27 Avoidance issues of concern to commercial litigators

VII. DISCHARGE AND DISCHARGEABILITY

- § 60:28 Generally
- § 60:29 Objections to the discharge
- § 60:30 Dischargeability of particular debts
- § 60:31 Third party releases

VIII. DISCOVERY DEVICES

- § 60:32 Generally
- § 60:33 Required debtor filings
- § 60:34 Examinations of the debtor
- § 60:35 Discovery in adversary proceedings and contested matters

IX. REQUIREMENTS IN REPRESENTING THE BANKRUPTCY ESTATE

- § 60:36 Generally
- § 60:37 Basis for retention
- § 60:38 Professional compensation
- § 60:39 Prospects and pitfalls in the payment of fees

X. SETTLEMENT AND APPEAL

- § 60:40 Settlement procedures
- § 60:41 Procedures on appeal

XI. PRACTICE AIDS

- § 60:42 Generally
- § 60:43 Notice of appearance in bankruptcy case
- § 60:44 Answer to complaint alleging preferential transfer
- § 60:45 Complaint objecting to discharge
- § 60:46 Application for order authorizing the retention of special counsel
- § 60:47 Affidavit in support of retention as special counsel

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 60:48 Order authorizing retention of special counsel

CHAPTER 61. COURT-AWARDED ATTORNEYS' FEES

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 61:1 Scope note
- § 61:2 The American rule: Attorneys' fees generally are not recoverable
- § 61:3 Preliminary considerations

II. PROCEDURAL AND STRATEGIC ISSUES

- § 61:4 Determining the prevailing party
- § 61:5 The amount of attorneys' fees is determined by the court, not the jury
- § 61:6 Contractually fixed fees
- § 61:7 Criteria for determining reasonableness
- § 61:8 Law firm overhead
- § 61:9 Bifurcation
- § 61:10 Pleading an attorneys' fee claim
- § 61:11 Discovery issues
- § 61:12 Defensive strategies
- § 61:13 Right to a hearing
- § 61:14 Evidence to support an attorneys' fee claim
- § 61:15 Expert testimony
- § 61:16 Attorneys' fees incurred to recover attorneys' fees are generally not recoverable
- § 61:17 Settlement of fee amount

III. THE CONTRACTUAL RIGHT TO RECOVER ATTORNEYS' FEES

A. RULES OF CONSTRUCTION

- § 61:18 Strict construction
- § 61:19 The provision must encompass the claim at issue
- § 61:20 The recovery of "costs" is distinct from attorneys' fees

B. SPECIALIZED RULES FOR CERTAIN TYPES OF CONTRACTS

- § 61:21 Indemnification provisions
- § 61:22 Leases
- § 61:23 Insurance contracts

§ 61:24 Confirmation of arbitration attorneys' fees awards

IV. STATUTES PROVIDING FOR THE RECOVERY OF ATTORNEYS' FEES

A. THE STATUTORY RIGHT TO RECOVER ATTORNEYS' FEES

- § 61:25 Arts and Cultural Affairs Law § 31.04 (copyright issues)
- § 61:26 Arts and Cultural Affairs Law § 60.05 (sale of sports collectibles)
- § 61:27 Banking Law § 108 (loan recovery)
- § 61:28 Banking Law § 202 (foreign banking corporations and national banks)
- § 61:29 Banking Law § 235 (savings banks)
- § 61:30 Banking Law § 569 (premium finance agreements)
- § 61:31 Business Corporation Law § 626 (shareholders' derivative action)
- § 61:32 Business Corporation Law § 1118 (corporate dissolution)
- § 61:33 CPLR 909 (class actions)
- § 61:34 CPLR 6212 and 6221 (attachment)
- § 61:35 CPLR 6312 and 6315 (temporary restraining order)
- § 61:36 CPLR 7108 (replevin)
- § 61:37 CPLR 3213(c) (requests for admission)
- § 61:38 Other CPLR provisions—Medical malpractice actions
- § 61:39 —Personal injury, injury to property, and wrongful death actions
- § 61:40 —Health-care arbitration
- § 61:41 Debtor & Creditor Law § 276-a (fraudulent conveyance)
- § 61:42 Energy Law § 12-110 (Solar Energy Products Warranty Act)
- § 61:43 General Business Law § 23 (automobile auctioneers)
- § 61:44 General Business Law §§ 157-a and 158-a (travel promoters)
- § 61:45 General Business Law §§ 198-a and 198-b (lemon laws)
- § 61:46 General Business Law § 199-n (sale of motor fuel)
- § 61:47 General Business Law § 206-e (public telephones)
- § 61:48 General Business Law § 349 (consumer protection)
- § 61:49 General Business Law § 349-b (residential telephone equipment)
- § 61:50 General Business Law § 350-e (false advertising)
- § 61:51 General Business Law § 380 (Fair Credit Reporting Act)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 61:52 Other consumer transactions under the General Business Law
- § 61:53 General Obligations Law § 5-322.3 (contracts for home improvement)
- § 61:54 General Obligations Law § 5-332 (unsolicited merchandise)
- § 61:55 General Obligations Law § 11-102 (public construction contracts)
- § 61:56 Lien Law §§ 11-b, 11-c, and 39-a (mechanics' liens)
- § 61:57 Real Property Actions and Proceedings Law § 1921 (discharge of mortgage)
- § 61:58 Real Property Law § 254 (foreclosure proceedings)
- § 61:59 Surrogate's Court Procedure Act § 2110 (estates)
- § 61:60 Tax Law § 3030 (Taxpayer Bill of Rights)
- § 61:61 U.C.C. § 2-A-108 (unconscionable lease contracts)
- § 61:62 U.C.C. § 3-106 (promissory notes)
- § 61:63 U.C.C. § 4-A-211 (cancellation or amendment of wire transfers)
- § 61:64 U.C.C. § 4-A-305 (delayed or incomplete wire transfers)
- § 61:65 U.C.C. § 4-A-404 (notice of wire transfers)
- § 61:66 U.C.C. § 9-607 (liquidation of collateral upon default)
- § 61:67 U.C.C. § 9-608 (collection proceeds)
- § 61:68 U.C.C. § 9-615 (disposition of collateral)
- § 61:69 U.C.C. § 9-623 (redemption of collateral)
- § 61:70 Uniform Justice Court Act, New York City Civil Court Act, Uniform District Court Act, Uniform City Court Act
- § 61:71 Other statutes

B. STATUTES THAT AFFECT CONTRACTUAL PROVISIONS AUTHORIZING THE RECOVERY OF ATTORNEYS' FEES

- § 61:72 General Obligations Law § 5-1704 (structured settlements)
- § 61:73 General Obligations Law § 5-327 (consumer contracts)
- § 61:74 Personal Property Law § 402 (retail installment contracts)
- § 61:75 Court of Claims Act § 27

V. PRACTICE AIDS

- § 61:76 Checklist of statutory provisions
- § 61:77 Illustrative contractual provisions

§ 61:78 Illustrative pleadings

CHAPTER 62. FEES, COSTS, AND DISBURSEMENTS

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 62:1 Scope note

II. STATUTORY EXPENSES

A. FEES

§ 62:2 Fees generally

§ 62:3 Basis for fee recovery

B. COSTS

§ 62:4 Costs generally

§ 62:5 Basis for cost recovery, generally

§ 62:6 Costs upon motion

§ 62:7 Costs upon entry of judgment

§ 62:8 Costs upon appeal

§ 62:9 Costs in multiparty actions

§ 62:10 Costs in consolidated or severed actions

§ 62:11 Costs in removed actions

C. DISBURSEMENTS

§ 62:12 Disbursements and additional allowances

§ 62:13 Basis for recovery of disbursements and additional allowances, generally

§ 62:14 Disbursements on motion

§ 62:15 Disbursements without costs

§ 62:16 Reasonable fees taxable

§ 62:17 Additional allowance in court's discretion

III. TAXATION OF COSTS, DISBURSEMENTS, AND ADDITIONAL ALLOWANCES

§ 62:18 Generally

§ 62:19 Taxation without notice

§ 62:20 Taxation with notice

§ 62:21 Judicial review of taxation

IV. SECURITY FOR COSTS

§ 62:22 Generally

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 62:23 When security is required
- § 62:24 When security is permitted
- § 62:25 Effect of failure to give security
- § 62:26 Undertaking

V. PRACTICE AIDS

- § 62:27 Notice of taxation
- § 62:28 Bill of costs
- § 62:29 Verification

CHAPTER 63. SANCTIONS

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 63:1 Scope note

II. STRATEGIC AND PRELIMINARY CONSIDERATIONS IN THE DECISION TO SEEK SANCTIONS

- § 63:2 Generally
- § 63:3 Overview of sanctions under statute and rule
- § 63:4 Considerations of whether to seek sanctions under statute, rule or both—Consideration of the underlying proceedings
- § 63:5 —Consideration of the conduct in issue
- § 63:6 —Consideration of the monetary penalties sought
- § 63:7 —Timing and other preliminaries
- § 63:8 Unique considerations associated with seeking discovery sanctions

III. SANCTIONS FOR FRIVOLOUS CONDUCT IN CIVIL CASES UNDER PART 130

A. GENERALLY

- § 63:9 Generally
- § 63:10 Comparison of sanctions and costs
- § 63:11 —Against whom costs and sanctions may be imposed
- § 63:12 —To whom costs and sanctions are paid
- § 63:13 —Penalty sum of costs and sanctions
- § 63:14 Discretionary nature of sanctions; requirement of proper motion or initiative of court
- § 63:15 Failure to pay
- § 63:16 Requirements as to award of sanctions by court; review of propriety and amount of award

- § 63:17 Scope and applicability of Part 130-1; factors to be considered in imposing sanctions
- § 63:18 Requirement that all papers be signed

B. WHAT CONSTITUTES “FRIVOLOUS” CONDUCT

- § 63:19 Generally
- § 63:20 In motion practice generally
- § 63:21 Forum shopping
- § 63:22 During discovery
- § 63:23 Frivolous conduct relating to reargument and/or appeal
- § 63:24 Other situations

IV. SANCTIONS FOR FRIVOLOUS CONDUCT IN A PERSONAL INJURY, PROPERTY DAMAGE, AND WRONGFUL DEATH ACTION UNDER CPLR 8303-A

- § 63:25 Generally
- § 63:26 What constitutes “frivolous” conduct
- § 63:27 Mandatory nature of sanctions
- § 63:28 Scope and applicability of CPLR 8303-a—Limited exceptions
- § 63:29 —Effect of \$10,000 limitation

V. SANCTIONS FOR FAILURE TO ATTEND A SCHEDULED COURT APPEARANCE

- § 63:30 Generally
- § 63:31 Form of order imposing sanctions
- § 63:32 Penalty sum of costs and sanctions
- § 63:33 To whom sanctions are paid
- § 63:34 Factors to be considered

VI. PENALTIES FOR REFUSAL TO COMPLY WITH ORDER OR TO DISCLOSE

- § 63:35 Generally
- § 63:36 Availability of monetary sanctions under CPLR 3126 distinguished from availability of other monetary sanctions
- § 63:37 When use of CPLR 3126 is appropriate
- § 63:38 Spoliation sanctions
- § 63:39 Spoliation in the context of electronically stored information (“ESI”)—*Zubulake* standards in state courts

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 63:40 —Codification of sanctions for ESI spoliation

VII. SANCTIONS IN APPELLATE PRACTICE

§ 63:41 Sanctions for frivolous conduct

§ 63:42 Sanctions for failure to notify the court of a change in circumstances

VIII. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 63:43 Practice checklist

CHAPTER 64. APPEALS TO THE APPELLATE DIVISION

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 64:1 Scope note

§ 64:2 Commercial cases decided by the Appellate Division

§ 64:3 Description of the Appellate Division and applicable rules

II. JURISDICTION

§ 64:4 Overview of the jurisdiction of the Appellate Division

§ 64:5 Original jurisdiction

§ 64:6 Appellate jurisdiction

III. FIVE PREREQUISITES TO AN APPEAL

§ 64:7 Prerequisites, in general

§ 64:8 Appellant must be an aggrieved party

§ 64:9 —Nonparty's right to appeal

§ 64:10 —Appeals by prevailing parties

§ 64:11 —Moot appeals

§ 64:12 —Frivolous appeals

§ 64:13 Appealable paper

§ 64:14 Appealability

§ 64:15 Indirect appeals

§ 64:16 —Default orders or judgments

§ 64:17 —Ex parte orders

§ 64:18 —Subsequent orders

§ 64:19 — —Reargument

§ 64:20 — —Renewal

§ 64:21 — —Resettlement

§ 64:22 Scope of review

- § 64:23 —Reviewability of nonfinal orders or judgments on an appeal from a final judgment
- § 64:24 —Review of summary judgment
- § 64:25 —Review after a trial
- § 64:26 — —Trial errors
- § 64:27 — —Verdicts
- § 64:28 — —Damages

IV. COMMENCING THE APPEAL

- § 64:29 Overview of the appellate process
- § 64:30 Taking an appeal or cross-appeal
- § 64:31 —Taking an appeal as of right
- § 64:32 —Moving for permission to appeal
- § 64:33 —Taking a cross-appeal
- § 64:34 The preargument statement and conference
- § 64:35 Motion practice and interim relief
- § 64:36 Stays and other preliminary relief pending the appeal

V. PERFECTING THE APPEAL

- § 64:37 What does it mean to perfect an appeal?
- § 64:38 The record on appeal
- § 64:39 —Full record method
- § 64:40 —Appendix method
- § 64:41 —Agreed statement method
- § 64:42 Briefs
- § 64:43 Calendar practice
- § 64:44 —Time for filing appellant's record and brief
- § 64:45 —Time for filing answering and reply briefs
- § 64:46 —Time to file cross-appeal
- § 64:47 Motions related to the record and calendar practice
- § 64:48 Oral argument

VI. DISPOSITION OF THE APPEAL

- § 64:49 Power to dispose of a case
- § 64:50 Finding out about the disposition
- § 64:51 Postdecision motions

VII. PRACTICE AIDS

- § 64:52 Procedural checklist
- § 64:53 Summary statement on application for expedited service and/or interim relief (submitted by moving party)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 64:54	Notice of appeal to Appellate Division from judgment of Supreme Court
§ 64:55	Notice of appeal to Appellate Division from part of judgment of Supreme Court
§ 64:56	Preargument statement in Appellate Division, First Department
§ 64:57	Notice of motion to dismiss appeal as untimely taken
§ 64:58	Affirmation in support of motion to dismiss appeal as untimely taken
§ 64:59	Notice of motion for extension of time to file notice of appeal
§ 64:60	Affidavit in support of motion for extension of time to cure omission on taking appeal
§ 64:61	Affidavit in support of motion for extension of time to serve notice of appeal
§ 64:62	Order to show cause upon motion for preliminary injunction pending appeal (containing temporary restraining order)
§ 64:63	Affidavit in support of motion for preliminary injunction pending appeal
§ 64:64	Order to show cause for stay of enforcement of judgment pending appeal
§ 64:65	Affidavit in support of motion for stay of enforcement of judgment pending appeal
§ 64:66	Statement pursuant to CPLR 5531
§ 64:67	Printing specifications statement
§ 64:68	Notice of motion to compel appellant to include in appendix parts of record which appellant should reasonably assume will be relied on by respondent
§ 64:69	Affidavit in support of motion to compel appellant to print in appendix parts of record which appellant should reasonably have assumed would be relied on by respondent
§ 64:70	Notice of motion to strike portions of brief referring to matters dehors the record
§ 64:71	Affirmation in support of motion to strike portions of brief referring to matters dehors the record
§ 64:72	Order to show cause why a preference in hearing of appeal should not be granted
§ 64:73	Affidavit in support of motion for preference in hearing of appeal
§ 64:74	Notice of motion to extend time to perfect appeal
§ 64:75	Affidavit in support of motion to extend time within which to prosecute appeal
§ 64:76	Notice of motion to dismiss appeal to Appellate Division for failure to prosecute

- § 64:77 Affidavit in support of motion to dismiss appeal to
Appellate Division for failure to prosecute

CHAPTER 65. APPEALS TO THE COURT OF APPEALS

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 65:1 Scope note
§ 65:2 Preliminary considerations

II. APPEALS GENERALLY

- § 65:3 Scope of appeals to the court of appeals
§ 65:4 Appeals generally from a final judgment
§ 65:5 Methods of appeal
§ 65:6 —As of right
§ 65:7 —By permission
§ 65:8 Questions certified to the Court of Appeals

III. ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS

- § 65:9 Appeal from the proper judgment or order
§ 65:10 Preservation of issues for appeal
§ 65:11 Mootness

IV. RULES

- § 65:12 Time to appeal
§ 65:13 Filing an appeal as of right
§ 65:14 Moving for permission to appeal
§ 65:15 Filing an appeal with permission to appeal
§ 65:16 Procedure for filing appeal
§ 65:17 —Preliminary appeal statement
§ 65:18 —Filing requirements
§ 65:19 —Filing record material and briefs
§ 65:20 —Extensions
§ 65:21 Alternative procedure for selected appeals
§ 65:22 Pro hac vice admission
§ 65:23 Developments affecting appeal
§ 65:24 Amicus briefs
§ 65:25 Motions
§ 65:26 Oral Argument
§ 65:27 Effect of reversal or modification of Appellate Division
decision
§ 65:28 Motions for reargument

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 65:29 Remittitur

V. PRACTICE AIDS

- § 65:30 Notice of appeal to Court of Appeals from order of Appellate Division finally determining action with two dissents on question of law
- § 65:31 Notice of appeal to Court of Appeals from order of Appellate Division finally determining action where construction of constitution is directly involved
- § 65:32 Notice of appeal to Court of Appeals from judgment of Supreme Court where constitutionality of statute is directly involved
- § 65:33 Preliminary appeal statement on appeal to Court of Appeals
- § 65:34 Affidavit in support of motion in Appellate Division for reargument and/or leave to appeal to Court of Appeals from order of Appellate Division
- § 65:35 Notice of motion in Appellate Division for leave to appeal to Court of Appeals from order of Appellate Division not finally determining action
- § 65:36 Affidavit in support of motion in Appellate Division for leave to appeal to Court of Appeals from order of Appellate Division not finally determining action
- § 65:37 Procedural checklist

CHAPTER 66. ENFORCEMENT OF JUDGMENTS

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 66:1 Scope note
- § 66:2 Strategy, objectives, and preliminary considerations
- § 66:3 Location of the debtor

II. RECORDING THE JUDGMENT

- § 66:4 Generally
- § 66:5 Transferring from lower New York State courts
- § 66:6 Transferring from one county to another
- § 66:7 Transferring from other states
- § 66:8 Transferring a federal judgment
- § 66:9 Recognizing a judgment from another country

III. LOCATION OF ASSETS

- § 66:10 Generally

- § 66:11 Client records
- § 66:12 Official records
- § 66:13 Depositions
- § 66:14 Information subpoenas

IV. RESTRAINT OF ASSETS

- § 66:15 Generally
- § 66:16 Effect of restraining notice
- § 66:17 Prejudgment restraint
- § 66:18 Limitations

V. OBTAINING A LIEN AGAINST ASSETS

- § 66:19 Generally
- § 66:20 Real property
- § 66:21 Personal property

VI. EXECUTION AGAINST REAL PROPERTY, PERSONAL PROPERTY, AND INCOME

- § 66:22 Generally
- § 66:23 Real property
- § 66:24 Personal property
- § 66:25 Income execution
- § 66:26 Protections of the judgment debtor against abuse

VII. PROCEDURES FOR SETTING ASIDE TRANSFERS OR INCURRENCES OF OBLIGATIONS IN FRAUD OF CREDITORS

- § 66:27 Generally
- § 66:28 Voidable transaction or fraudulent conveyance actions
- § 66:29 Constructive trust proceeding under EPTL § 7-1.3

VIII. PRACTICE AIDS

- § 66:30 Procedural checklist
- § 66:31 Form—Petition in CPLR 5206 homestead exemption proceeding
- § 66:32 —Order to show cause in CPLR 5227 turnover proceeding
- § 66:33 —Petition in CPLR 5227 turnover proceeding
- § 66:34 —Affidavit in support of CPLR 5227 turnover proceeding
- § 66:35 —Complaint in fraudulent conveyance and EPTL 7-1.3 action

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 66:36 —Notice of petition and petition in special charging proceeding under Limited Liability Company Law § 607

CHAPTER 67. NEGOTIATIONS

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 67:1 Scope note
§ 67:2 Framework for successful negotiations

II. COURT-REQUIRED NEGOTIATIONS

- § 67:3 Rules requiring negotiation in commercial cases
§ 67:4 Meaning of meet and confer requirement

III. ETHICAL RULES

- § 67:5 Rules of Professional Conduct and Standards of Civility
§ 67:6 Practical applications of ethical rules
§ 67:7 —A word about zealous advocacy
§ 67:8 —Threats, extortion
§ 67:9 —An attorney's scope of authority
§ 67:10 —Frivolous claims/harassment/delay
§ 67:11 —Motions for sanctions/contempt
§ 67:12 —Truthfulness
§ 67:13 —Bluffing and puffing
§ 67:14 —The difficult client

IV. THE ART OF NEGOTIATION

- § 67:15 Basic principles
§ 67:16 Social science theories
§ 67:17 —Share information with your opponent to build rapport
§ 67:18 —Make the first offer
§ 67:19 —Don't counter too low
§ 67:20 Additional practical advice
§ 67:21 —Have a single interlocutor
§ 67:22 —Consider the environment
§ 67:23 —Consider if a neutral third party can help
§ 67:24 —Have a clear set of objectives
§ 67:25 —Keep an open mind
§ 67:26 —Keep your ego in check
§ 67:27 —Be patient

V. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 67:28 Practice checklist

CHAPTER 68. MEDIATION AND OTHER NONBINDING ADR

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 68:1 Scope note

II. STRATEGY, OBJECTIVES, AND PRELIMINARY CONSIDERATIONS

A. OVERVIEW OF NON-BINDING ALTERNATIVE DISPUTE RESOLUTION

§ 68:2 Defining mediation

§ 68:3 Defining non-binding arbitration

§ 68:4 Defining neutral fact-finding

B. PRACTICAL CONSIDERATIONS

§ 68:5 Benefits of mediation

§ 68:6 Cases best suited for mediation

§ 68:7 Timing of mediation

C. STRATEGIC CONSIDERATIONS FOR COMPLEX DISPUTES

§ 68:8 Special considerations for multi-party mediation

III. LAW AND PROCEDURE

A. IN GENERAL

§ 68:9 Introduction to applicable law and procedures

B. RULES GOVERNING MEDIATION

§ 68:10 State/County rules

§ 68:11 Ad-hoc mediation

§ 68:12 American Arbitration Association

§ 68:13 The International Institute for Conflict Prevention & Resolution (“CPR”)

§ 68:14 JAMS

C. TREATMENT OF MEDIATION UNDER NEW YORK LAW

§ 68:15 Confidentiality/privilege

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 68:16 Mediator immunity
- § 68:17 Actions to compel mediation
- § 68:18 Ethical considerations in New York mediation practice

D. MEDIATION PRACTICES AND PROCEDURES

- § 68:19 Introduction to mediation practices and procedures
- § 68:20 Considerations for selecting a mediator
- § 68:21 Mediation statements
- § 68:22 Communication of settlement positions
- § 68:23 Attendance at mediation sessions
- § 68:24 Overview of typical mediation sessions
- § 68:25 Concluding the mediation
- § 68:26 Handling mediation breakdowns
- § 68:27 Resuming mediation after initial failure

IV. MEDIATION CHECKLIST

- § 68:28 Mediation checklist

V. FORMS

- § 68:29 Pre-dispute mediation clause, variant 1 (ad-hoc mediation)
- § 68:30 Pre-dispute mediation clause, variant 2 (ad-hoc, but designating an appointing authority in the event of a failure to agree on the mediator)
- § 68:31 Pre-dispute mediation clause, variant 3 (administered mediation)
- § 68:32 Post-dispute mediation agreement (ad-hoc, with appointing authority)
- § 68:33 Post-dispute mediation and arbitration agreement (tiered dispute resolution clause)
- § 68:34 Sample term sheet

CHAPTER 69. ARBITRATION

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 69:1 Scope note
- § 69:2 Federal and New York arbitration law
- § 69:3 —Areas of conflict
- § 69:4 — —Validity of the parties' contract
- § 69:5 — —Statute of limitations
- § 69:6 — —Punitive damages
- § 69:7 — —Attorneys' fees

II. BEFORE THE ARBITRATION HAS COMMENCED

- § 69:8 Effect of choice of law provision
- § 69:9 —Background
- § 69:10 —Practical implications
- § 69:11 Compelling arbitration
- § 69:12 —Application to compel arbitration
- § 69:13 —Demand or notice of arbitration
- § 69:14 —Waiver of right to compel arbitration
- § 69:15 —Non-signatories
- § 69:16 Avoiding arbitration
- § 69:17 —Waiver of right to stay arbitration
- § 69:18 —Grounds for staying arbitration
- § 69:19 — —Challenging the existence of an arbitration agreement
- § 69:20 — —Challenging the validity of the arbitration agreement
- § 69:21 — —Challenging the scope of the arbitration agreement
- § 69:22 — —Arguing that conditions precedent in the arbitration agreement have not been met
- § 69:23 — —Challenging arbitration agreements on grounds of public policy
- § 69:24 — —Miscellaneous arguments
- § 69:25 Appointing an arbitrator
- § 69:26 —Number of arbitrators
- § 69:27 —Qualifications
- § 69:28 —Court appointment
- § 69:29 — —Arbitration agreement does not provide for appointment of arbitrators
- § 69:30 — —Agreement calls for appointment by an arbitral body that fails to act
- § 69:31 — —Parties fail to follow agreed-upon procedures
- § 69:32 — —Inability of arbitrators to agree on a third arbitrator
- § 69:33 — —Failure of arbitrators to act
- § 69:34 — —Inability of arbitrators to act
- § 69:35 — —Death of an arbitrator
- § 69:36 — —Refusal to act
- § 69:37 — —Resignation
- § 69:38 —Where the arbitration agreement has expired
- § 69:39 Interim relief
- § 69:40 —Background
- § 69:41 —Section 7502 today

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 69:42 —Provisional remedies and personal jurisdiction

§ 69:43 —Additional provisional remedy requirements

III. DURING THE ARBITRATION

§ 69:44 Removal of an arbitrator

§ 69:45 —Requirement of impartiality

§ 69:46 —Disqualification based on bias

§ 69:47 Arbitrator recusal and failure to act

§ 69:48 —Recusal

§ 69:49 —Failure to act

§ 69:50 Compelling evidence

§ 69:51 —General principles

§ 69:52 —Discovery under the CPLR

§ 69:53 —Obtaining discovery from third parties under the
CPLR

§ 69:54 —Discovery under the FAA

§ 69:55 —Obtaining discovery from third parties under the
FAA

§ 69:56 Interim awards

§ 69:57 —Enforcement

§ 69:58 —Emergency arbitrators

IV. AFTER THE ARBITRATION

§ 69:59 Enforcing awards

§ 69:60 —Procedure to enforce awards

§ 69:61 Vacating awards

§ 69:62 —Corruption, fraud, or misconduct

§ 69:63 —Partiality of an arbitrator

§ 69:64 —Where the arbitrator exceeded or imperfectly
executed powers

§ 69:65 —Failure to follow CPLR 75

§ 69:66 —Additional circumstances

§ 69:67 Modifying awards

§ 69:68 Arbitral immunity

V. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 69:69 Practice checklist

§ 69:70 Form—Order to show cause to compel arbitration

§ 69:71 —Order to show cause to stay arbitration

§ 69:72 —Notice of intent to arbitrate

CHAPTER 70. INTERNATIONAL ARBITRATION

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 70:1 Scope note
- § 70:2 Preliminary considerations
- § 70:3 Statutory framework
- § 70:4 Original jurisdiction of the federal courts
- § 70:5 Role of New York State Courts
- § 70:6 Procedure in the Commercial Division of the Supreme Court of the State of New York, New York County, with respect to international arbitration matters

II. DRAFTING AGREEMENTS TO ARBITRATE

- § 70:7 Practical drafting considerations—Determining the seat of arbitration
- § 70:8 —Selecting an administering institution
- § 70:9 —Jurisdiction of courts to issue preliminary relief in aid of international arbitration
- § 70:10 —Language of the arbitration
- § 70:11 —Costs
- § 70:12 —Sovereign immunity

III. RECOGNITION AND ENFORCEMENT OF ARBITRATION AGREEMENTS

- § 70:13 Recognition and enforcement of arbitration agreements under the New York Convention
- § 70:14 —Requirement that the agreement be in writing
- § 70:15 —Exceptions
- § 70:16 — —Matters not referable to arbitration
- § 70:17 — —Arbitration agreements that are null and void, inoperative or incapable of being performed
- § 70:18 —Procedure and remedies
- § 70:19 — —Anti-suit injunctions

IV. PROCEDURAL ASPECTS

- § 70:20 Appointment of the arbitral tribunal
- § 70:21 Interim relief
- § 70:22 Arbitral procedure
- § 70:23 —Procedural orders
- § 70:24 —Document production
- § 70:25 —Submission of evidence

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 70:26 —Obtaining third-party evidence

V. ARBITRATION AWARDS

§ 70:27 Written and reasoned awards

§ 70:28 Grounds for non-recognition and non-enforcement

§ 70:29 —Award vacated in the seat of arbitration

§ 70:30 —Forum non conveniens and lack of personal jurisdiction

§ 70:31 Procedure for recognition, enforcement and vacatur

§ 70:32 Form—Procedural order for arbitration governed by the ICC Rules of Arbitration

§ 70:33 —Redfern chart

CHAPTER 71. LITIGATION AVOIDANCE AND PREVENTION

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 71:1 Scope note

§ 71:2 Preliminary considerations

§ 71:3 Reasons to avoid litigation

§ 71:4 Congestion in New York State courts

II. PRE-LITIGATION STRATEGIES

§ 71:5 Ensuring compliance with applicable laws

§ 71:6 Performing adequate diligence

§ 71:7 Establishing a system for early reporting of potential disputes

§ 71:8 Implementing and maintaining an effective information governance system

§ 71:9 Providing comprehensive and continuous employee training

§ 71:10 Corporate governance considerations

§ 71:11 Involvement of counsel and other advisors

III. STRATEGIES FOR RESOLVING DISPUTES

§ 71:12 Undertaking a realistic assessment of the issues

§ 71:13 Approaching the other side

§ 71:14 Discovering what your adversary wants

§ 71:15 Achieving a mutually beneficial outcome

§ 71:16 Insurance issues

IV. SPECIFIC APPLICATIONS

§ 71:17 Contract disputes

- § 71:18 Employment-related litigation
- § 71:19 Professional malpractice claims
- § 71:20 Insurance and reinsurance coverage disputes
- § 71:21 Regulatory actions
- § 71:22 Intellectual property disputes
- § 71:23 Class actions

V. PRACTICE AIDS

- § 71:24 Practice checklist

CHAPTER 72. CRISIS MANAGEMENT

- § 72:1 Scope note
- § 72:2 Strategic considerations
- § 72:3 —Anticipating and preventing crises
- § 72:4 —Assembling a crisis management team
- § 72:5 —Fact gathering and initial response
- § 72:6 —Public relations management
- § 72:7 —Protecting attorney-client privilege
- § 72:8 —Emergency applications
- § 72:9 —Settlement
- § 72:10 —Trial
- § 72:11 Common crisis situations
- § 72:12 —Alleged fraud
- § 72:13 —Securities litigation
- § 72:14 —Product liability
- § 72:15 —Harassment and discrimination
- § 72:16 —Data and privacy breaches
- § 72:17 —Environmental disasters
- § 72:18 Checklist—Strategy
- § 72:19 Form—Press release template

CHAPTER 73. TECHNIQUES FOR EXPEDITING AND STREAMLINING LITIGATION

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 73:1 Scope note

II. STRATEGY, OBJECTIVES, AND PRELIMINARY CONSIDERATIONS

- § 73:2 Generally

TABLE OF CONTENTS

III. DRAFTING THE COMPLAINT

- § 73:3 Selecting the remedies
- § 73:4 Selecting the forum
- § 73:5 Selecting the parties

IV. COMMERCIAL DIVISION

- § 73:6 Generally
- § 73:7 Former Chief Judge Jonathan Lippman’s Task Force
and the establishment of a permanent Commercial
Division Advisory Council
- § 73:8 Commercial Division rule changes that foster
expedited litigation
- § 73:9 Specialized justices
- § 73:10 Aggressive case management
- § 73:11 —Staggered court appearances
- § 73:12 —Discovery not stayed
- § 73:13 —60-day motion rule
- § 73:14 Alternative dispute resolution program
- § 73:15 —Pilot mandatory mediation program
- § 73:16 Settlement conference before a justice other than the
justice assigned to the case
- § 73:17 Special masters pilot program
- § 73:18 Technological advances
- § 73:19 —E-courtrooms
- § 73:20 —Mandatory electronic filing
- § 73:21 —Bookmarks in e-filed papers

V. EARLY RESOLUTION

- § 73:22 Early assignment to the Commercial Division
- § 73:23 Use of motion practice to streamline issues
- § 73:24 Tender and offer (CPLR 3219 to 3221)

**VI. PRETRIAL MOTIONS TO EXPEDITE
LITIGATION**

- § 73:25 Generally
- § 73:26 Motion for more definite statement
- § 73:27 Motion to dismiss
- § 73:28 —Immediate trial (CPLR 3211(c))
- § 73:29 Summary judgment motion
- § 73:30 —Statement of undisputed facts for trial (CPLR
3212(g))
- § 73:31 Summary judgment in lieu of a complaint
- § 73:32 Preliminary injunction

- § 73:33 Special preference
- § 73:34 Interlocutory appeals
- § 73:35 —Motions for appellate preference (CPLR 5521)

VII. DEVICES TO EXPEDITE DISCOVERY

A. SCOPE

- § 73:36 Generally

B. PROCEDURAL MECHANISMS

- § 73:37 Streamlining issues through motion practice
- § 73:38 Stipulated/submitted facts (CPLR 2104 and 3222)
- § 73:39 Scheduling the trial date
- § 73:40 Option for accelerated adjudication
- § 73:41 Promoting clearer responses to document requests
- § 73:42 Limits on interrogatories
- § 73:43 Limits on depositions
- § 73:44 Entity depositions

C. DOCUMENT PRODUCTION

- § 73:45 Pre-preliminary conference consultations
- § 73:46 Confidentiality stipulation and order
- § 73:47 Preliminary conferences
- § 73:48 Compliance conferences
- § 73:49 Rulings at disclosure conferences
- § 73:50 E-discovery
- § 73:51 —Allocation of costs
- § 73:52 —Vendors, harvesting, and outsourcing
- § 73:53 —Sampling, technology—Assisted review, and predictive coding
- § 73:54 —Guidelines for discovery of ESI from nonparties
- § 73:55 Discovery in stages or layers
- § 73:56 Streamlining privilege logs
- § 73:57 —Clawback and “quick-peek” agreements
- § 73:58 —Categorical designations preferred

D. DISCOVERY DISPUTES

- § 73:59 Avoiding discovery abuse
- § 73:60 Resolving discovery disputes
- § 73:61 —Negotiation
- § 73:62 —Judicial conference, and Rule 14
- § 73:63 —Protective orders
- § 73:64 —Sanctions and the Preamble

TABLE OF CONTENTS

VIII. DEVICES TO EXPEDITE THE TRIAL

- § 73:65 Generally
- § 73:66 Limitation of total hours of trial
- § 73:67 Motions in limine
- § 73:68 Alternatives to jury trial
- § 73:69 —Bench trials
- § 73:70 —Summary jury trials
- § 73:71 —Referees
- § 73:72 Direct evidence by affidavit in bench trials or
evidentiary hearings
- § 73:73 Separate or bifurcated trial
- § 73:74 Streamlining the expert phase of trial
- § 73:75 —Informal meeting between experts
- § 73:76 —Techniques to limit or exclude expert testimony

IX. HANDLING RELATED CASES

- § 73:77 Assigning related cases to the same judge
- § 73:78 Test cases
- § 73:79 Consolidation and joint trial
- § 73:80 State multi-district litigation (“MDL”)

X. PRACTICE AIDS

- § 73:81 Practice checklist
- § 73:82 Form—Notice of motion for summary judgment in
lieu of complaint
- § 73:83 —Affidavit in support of motion for summary
judgment in lieu of complaint
- § 73:84 —Notice of motion to dismiss complaint
- § 73:85 —Stipulation admitting facts
- § 73:86 —Notice of motion to strike out pleadings
- § 73:87 —Notice of motion for special trial preference
- § 73:88 —Offer to compromise
- § 73:89 —Commercial Division Standard Form
Confidentiality Order

CHAPTER 74. LITIGATION MANAGEMENT BY JUDGES

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 74:1 Scope note
- § 74:2 The benefits and elements of active case management
- § 74:3 Case management is a team effort among Chambers’
staff

COMMERCIAL LITIGATION IN NEW YORK STATE COURTS

- § 74:4 The use of technology
- § 74:5 Key rules for successful case management
- § 74:6 The judge's role in pleadings and the potential
interplay with motion practice

II. THE JUDGE'S ROLE IN DISCOVERY

- § 74:7 Generally
- § 74:8 The preliminary conference/compliance conference
- § 74:9 Documents and ESI
- § 74:10 Depositions
- § 74:11 Interrogatories/requests for admission
- § 74:12 Non-parties
- § 74:13 Experts
- § 74:14 Issues arising from confidentiality stipulations/orders
and privilege logs

III. OTHER CASE MANAGEMENT RESPONSIBILITIES

- § 74:15 The judge's role in motion practice
- § 74:16 The judge's role in settlement, alternative dispute
resolution and trials
- § 74:17 Case management pitfalls
- § 74:18 Practical solutions to common issues

IV. PRACTICE AIDS

- § 74:19 Practice checklist

CHAPTER 75. LITIGATION MANAGEMENT BY CORPORATIONS

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 75:1 Scope note
- § 75:2 Overview
- § 75:3 Policies and procedures
- § 75:4 Matter-specific planning documents

II. SELECTING AND RETAINING OUTSIDE COUNSEL

- § 75:5 Generally
- § 75:6 Authority to hire
- § 75:7 Deciding whether to retain outside counsel

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 75:8 Identifying potential outside counsel
- § 75:9 Compiling a list of pre-approved counsel
- § 75:10 Retaining multiple firms for a single matter

III. MANAGING THE COSTS OF LITIGATION

- § 75:11 Generally
- § 75:12 Fee arrangements
- § 75:13 —Hourly billing
- § 75:14 —Contingency fee billing
- § 75:15 —Task-based billing
- § 75:16 —Flat fee billing
- § 75:17 Hourly billing procedure
- § 75:18 Disbursements
- § 75:19 Staffing

IV. COMMUNICATION AND CONTROL

- § 75:20 Generally
- § 75:21 Identifying the “client”
- § 75:22 Managing expectations: The engagement letter
- § 75:23 The supervisory role of in-house counsel
- § 75:24 —Monitoring written work product
- § 75:25 —Managing multiple engagements
- § 75:26 Client extranets and secure file transfer protocol
- § 75:27 Evaluating outside counsel

V. STRATEGY AND OBJECTIVES

- § 75:28 Generally
- § 75:29 Analyzing the potential for liability or recovery
- § 75:30 Identifying business goals and potential business implications
- § 75:31 Developing a litigation plan
- § 75:32 —Identifying and protecting privileged communications
- § 75:33 —Conducting a preliminary investigation
- § 75:34 —Settlement and ADR
- § 75:35 —Pleadings and dispositive motion practice
- § 75:36 —Discovery
- § 75:37 —Summary judgment and the trial

VI. PRACTICE MATERIALS

- § 75:38 Litigation management checklist
- § 75:39 Form of budget

CHAPTER 76. LITIGATION MANAGEMENT BY LAW FIRMS

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 76:1 Scope note
- § 76:2 Overview

II. COMMENCING AN ENGAGEMENT

- § 76:3 The initial interview
- § 76:4 Conflicts of interest
- § 76:5 The retainer letter

III. MANAGING THE LITIGATION

- § 76:6 Communication
- § 76:7 Supervision
- § 76:8 Initial case investigation
- § 76:9 Staffing
- § 76:10 —Contract attorneys
- § 76:11 —Outsourcing legal work
- § 76:12 Scheduling
- § 76:13 Document collection and management
- § 76:14 —Document retention and litigation hold letters
- § 76:15 —Document collection
- § 76:16 —Cost-shifting
- § 76:17 —Privilege and confidentiality
- § 76:18 —Document production
- § 76:19 Non-traditional fee arrangements
- § 76:20 —Volume discounts
- § 76:21 —Discounted rates
- § 76:22 —Capped fees
- § 76:23 —Blended rates
- § 76:24 —Phased billing
- § 76:25 —Task billing
- § 76:26 —Flat rate fees
- § 76:27 —Retainers
- § 76:28 —Success based fees
- § 76:29 —Secondment
- § 76:30 —Summary
- § 76:31 Budgeting
- § 76:32 —Pre-budget plan
- § 76:33 —Litigation budget
- § 76:34 —Pretrial pleadings and motions

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 76:35 —Discovery
- § 76:36 —Expert witnesses
- § 76:37 —Jury consultants
- § 76:38 —Trial preparation and trial
- § 76:39 —Appeal
- § 76:40 Billing
- § 76:41 Continuing duties to client
- § 76:42 Technology
- § 76:43 —E-mail and telephone communication
- § 76:44 —Video and web conferencing
- § 76:45 —Extranet
- § 76:46 —Analytical tools

IV. PRACTICE AIDS

- § 76:47 Litigation checklist
- § 76:48 Sample retainer letter, including terms and conditions of engagement
- § 76:49 Sample litigation hold letter

CHAPTER 77. THIRD-PARTY LITIGATION FUNDING

- § 77:1 Scope note
- § 77:2 Definition
- § 77:3 Legality
- § 77:4 Synopsis
- § 77:5 Legality—Champerty, maintenance, and barretrey
- § 77:6 — —History
- § 77:7 — —Champerty today
- § 77:8 — —Judiciary Law Section 489
- § 77:9 — —The Court of Appeals' most recent pronouncement on Section 489 and the safe harbor
- § 77:10 — —The implications of *Justinian Capital*
- § 77:11 —Usury
- § 77:12 —Other theories of illegality and funder liability
- § 77:13 — —Unconscionability
- § 77:14 — —Third-party funder liability
- § 77:15 Ethics issues
- § 77:16 —Overview
- § 77:17 —Relevant rules of professional conduct
- § 77:18 —Representing client who is in third-party funding agreement
- § 77:19 —Lawyer referring a client to a funder
- § 77:20 —Lawyer extending third-party funding to a client the lawyer is representing in the dispute

COMMERCIAL LITIGATION IN NEW YORK STATE COURTS

- § 77:21 —Non-recourse funding agreement between lawyer
and funder
- § 77:22 — —Implications of N.Y. City Ethics Opinion 2018-5
for portfolio funding agreements
- § 77:23 —Protecting the attorney-client privilege and
confidential client information
- § 77:24 —Lawyer’s representation of client in negotiation of
funding agreement with funder
- § 77:25 — —Lawyer’s duty of candid and objective advice
- § 77:26 —Lawyer’s duty to conduct a reasonable investigation
of terms offered by funder
- § 77:27 —Lawyer’s representation of client with a claim
funded by a funder
- § 77:28 — —Control over the litigation
- § 77:29 —Lawyer’s duty of informing client of availability of
third-party funding
- § 77:30 Discovery
- § 77:31 —Materiality
- § 77:32 —Doctrines invoked to protect claimholder
disclosures to third-party funders
- § 77:33 — —Common interest doctrine
- § 77:34 — —Work product doctrine
- § 77:35 — —The significance of a non-disclosure agreement
- § 77:36 — —Disclosures to funder as agent
- § 77:37 —Court required disclosure of funding
- § 77:38 International arbitration
- § 77:39 —Disclosure and arbitrators’ conflicts of interest
- § 77:40 —Privilege and professional secrecy
- § 77:41 —Awarding of costs
- § 77:42 —Security for costs
- § 77:43 The market
- § 77:44 Third-party funding process
- § 77:45 —Commercial terms
- § 77:46 — —Payment waterfall, holding funds, distribution
- § 77:47 — —Material Adverse Event
- § 77:48 — —Settlement decision
- § 77:49 — —Counsel
- § 77:50 — —Disclosure and reporting terms
- § 77:51 Practice checklist—Ethics issues

Table of Contents

CHAPTER 78. LITIGATION TECHNOLOGY

- § 78:1 Scope note
- § 78:2 Ethical considerations
- § 78:3 Case management
- § 78:4 Data collection
- § 78:5 Document review
- § 78:6 —Technology assisted review
- § 78:7 —Data analytics
- § 78:8 —Effective coding strategies for human review
- § 78:9 Responding to written discovery
- § 78:10 Depositions
- § 78:11 —Rules for remote depositions
- § 78:12 —Stipulations
- § 78:13 —Technology features
- § 78:14 Pleadings and briefing
- § 78:15 Trial technology
- § 78:16 —Remote courtrooms
- § 78:17 —Trial presentation software
- § 78:18 —Trial technology team and war room
- § 78:19 —The 21st century courtroom
- § 78:20 —Effective use of presentation technology
- § 78:21 —Effectively merging high-and low-tech tools
- § 78:22 —Admissibility of evidence
- § 78:23 Form stipulation for remote depositions

CHAPTER 79. ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE

- § 79:1 Scope note
- § 79:2 What is AI?
- § 79:3 AI and the practice of law
- § 79:4 —Electronic discovery/predictive coding
- § 79:5 —Litigation analysis/predictive analysis
- § 79:6 —Contract management
- § 79:7 —Due diligence reviews
- § 79:8 —Legal research
- § 79:9 AI and electronic discovery
- § 79:10 AI and the *Frye* standard
- § 79:11 AI and algorithmic bias
- § 79:12 —Is the algorithm biased?
- § 79:13 —Seeking disclosure of the algorithm
- § 79:14 AI and professional conduct rules

- § 79:15 —Duty of competence
- § 79:16 —Duty of confidentiality
- § 79:17 —Unauthorized practice of law

CHAPTER 80. MARKETING TO POTENTIAL BUSINESS CLIENTS

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 80:1 Scope note

II. INDUSTRY MARKET CONSIDERATIONS

- § 80:2 Lack of predictability
- § 80:3 Fee arrangements
- § 80:4 Marketing different roles
- § 80:5 Impacts of broad economic changes

III. SOURCES OF WORK FOR THE COMMERCIAL LITIGATOR

- § 80:6 Existing clients
- § 80:7 Referrals from clients
- § 80:8 Referrals from other lawyers
- § 80:9 Referrals from opponents
- § 80:10 Referrals from friends, acquaintances, and business colleagues
- § 80:11 Industry organizations
- § 80:12 Developing visibility
 - § 80:13 —Articles or speaking events
 - § 80:14 —Presentations and CLEs
 - § 80:15 —Internet marketing

IV. BUILDING AND MARKETING A TEAM AND RESOURCES

- § 80:16 Marketing prior experience
 - § 80:17 —Experience in similar cases
 - § 80:18 —Familiarity with judges and opposing counsel
 - § 80:19 —Familiarity with state-court procedure and Commercial Division rules
 - § 80:20 —Experience with complex litigation
 - § 80:21 —Experience orchestrating large-scale discovery
 - § 80:22 —Trial experience
- § 80:23 Marketing access to resources
 - § 80:24 —Deep bench

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 80:25 —Discovery tools
- § 80:26 —Trial presentation resources
- § 80:27 Fostering development of team members
- § 80:28 Tips for young commercial litigators

V. SPECIFIC MARKETING STRATEGIES

- § 80:29 Promoting and publicizing wins
- § 80:30 Rating publications
- § 80:31 Website and biographies
- § 80:32 Industry teams and organizations
- § 80:33 Targeting a particular type of commercial litigation
- § 80:34 Leadership and speaking opportunities in lawyer organizations
- § 80:35 CLEs and programs for in-house counsel
- § 80:36 Writing
- § 80:37 Community involvement

VI. ETHICAL CONSIDERATIONS IN MARKETING

- § 80:38 Client confidentiality
- § 80:39 Conflicts of interest
- § 80:40 Attorney advertising rules

VII. PRACTICE AIDS

- § 80:41 Practice checklist—Marketing to potential business clients

CHAPTER 81. TEACHING LITIGATION SKILLS

- § 81:1 Scope note
- § 81:2 Strategy, objectives and preliminary considerations
- § 81:3 How to teach advocacy effectively
- § 81:4 Oral advocacy skills
 - § 81:5 —Observe public speaking
 - § 81:6 —Learn from great orators of the past
 - § 81:7 —The tools
- § 81:8 Written advocacy skills
 - § 81:9 —Pleadings
 - § 81:10 —Brief writing
 - § 81:11 — —Understanding the purpose of the brief
 - § 81:12 — —Brevity and clarity
- § 81:13 Interviews and witness examinations
 - § 81:14 —Teaching how to interview
 - § 81:15 —The art of witness examinations

- § 81:16 —Deposition examinations
- § 81:17 Practice checklist
- § 81:18 Potential responses to allegations of a complaint
- § 81:19 Potential affirmative defenses
- § 81:20 Sample interview fact pattern

CHAPTER 82. CAREER AND PRACTICE DEVELOPMENT

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 82:1 Scope note
- § 82:2 Career and practice development strategies

II. EDUCATIONAL FOUNDATION

- § 82:3 Undergraduate studies
- § 82:4 Law school

III. EARLY CAREER EMPLOYMENT

- § 82:5 Judicial clerkships
- § 82:6 JAG corps/state prosecutors
- § 82:7 Alternative litigation experience
- § 82:8 Private firms (large and small)

IV. THE WORK EXPERIENCE

- § 82:9 Doing good work in a multi-generational work force
- § 82:10 Skills development and mastery
- § 82:11 Watch and learn
- § 82:12 Research and writing
- § 82:13 Oral advocacy
- § 82:14 Mastering practice rules and procedures
- § 82:15 Mastering practice and technology rules and procedures
- § 82:16 TROs and preliminary injunctive relief
- § 82:17 Take advantage of free career advancement resources
- § 82:18 Practice group support
- § 82:19 Industry knowledge and specialization
- § 82:20 Secondments
- § 82:21 Business development and marketing
- § 82:22 Changes in law

V. BEST PRACTICES FOR EMPLOYERS

- § 82:23 Finding talent

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 82:24 Onboarding and integration
- § 82:25 Creating a learning environment
- § 82:26 Practice development

VI. PRACTICE AIDS

- § 82:27 Sample resume—Commercial litigation associate
- § 82:28 Sample commercial litigation practice area strategic plan
- § 82:29 Sample commercial litigation associate personal business plan
- § 82:30 Sample commercial litigation milestone checklist
- § 82:31 Sample shadowing policy
- § 82:32 Sample pro bono policy
- § 82:33 Practice checklist

CHAPTER 83. DIVERSITY AND INCLUSION

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 83:1 Scope note
- § 83:2 Importance of diversity and inclusion
- § 83:3 Current landscape

II. PRE-TRIAL PRACTICE

- § 83:4 The client's diversity goals
- § 83:5 Staffing
- § 83:6 Litigation plan
- § 83:7 The complaint
- § 83:8 Crafting legal arguments and drafting briefs
- § 83:9 Strategy based on judicial assignments
- § 83:10 Depositions
- § 83:11 —Preparation
- § 83:12 —Eliciting favorable testimony
- § 83:13 Settlement negotiations

III. TRIAL

- § 83:14 Jury selection
- § 83:15 —Implicit bias
- § 83:16 —Selecting heterogeneous juries
- § 83:17 Interacting with the judge
- § 83:18 Presentation of the case and issues

IV. ALTERNATIVE DISPUTE RESOLUTION

- § 83:19 Mediation and arbitration

- § 83:20 —Staffing
- § 83:21 —Interacting with participants
- § 83:22 —Manage competing expectations

V. STRATEGIES TO IMPROVE DIVERSITY AND INCLUSION PRACTICES

- § 83:23 Implicit biases
- § 83:24 Hiring and retaining diverse attorneys within law firms

VI. PRACTICE AIDS

- § 83:25 Diversity and inclusion checklist
- § 83:26 Further reading

CHAPTER 84. PRO BONO

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 84:1 Scope note

II. PRACTICAL CONSIDERATIONS

- § 84:2 Practical and strategic considerations
- § 84:3 —Sources of pro bono opportunities
- § 84:4 —Case assessment
- § 84:5 —Staffing
- § 84:6 —Relationship between the practitioner and the referring organization
- § 84:7 —Engagement letters
- § 84:8 —Disengagement letters
- § 84:9 Costs and fees
- § 84:10 —Attorneys' fees
- § 84:11 —Proceedings in forma pauperis

III. ETHICAL ISSUES

- § 84:12 Ethical issues
- § 84:13 —Unbundled legal services
- § 84:14 —Serving as a non-profit board member

IV. LAW AND PROCEDURE

- § 84:15 Framework governing pro bono in New York
- § 84:16 Defining pro bono service
- § 84:17 Mandatory reporting in New York

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 84:18 Mandatory pro bono for new lawyers
- § 84:19 —Reactions to § 520.16
- § 84:20 —Application of § 520.16
- § 84:21 Pro bono with and by in-house counsel
- § 84:22 —Corporate social responsibility and the increase in skills-based volunteering
- § 84:23 —Registration rules

V. PRACTICE AIDS

- § 84:24 Pro bono checklist
- § 84:25 Forms
- § 84:26 —Co-counseling agreement
- § 84:27 —Engagement letter
- § 84:28 —Alternative engagement letter
- § 84:29 —Law firm engagement letter
- § 84:30 —Terms of retention
- § 84:31 —Retainer agreement for limited purpose
- § 84:32 —Disengagement letter

CHAPTER 85. ETHICAL ISSUES IN COMMERCIAL CASES

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 85:1 Scope note
- § 85:2 Motions to disqualify
- § 85:3 Choice of law
- § 85:4 Establish procedures to address ethical issues

II. CONFLICTS OF INTEREST AND WAIVERS

- § 85:5 Generally
- § 85:6 Representing an entity: Who is the client?
- § 85:7 Representing corporate officers, directors, and employees
- § 85:8 Conflicts of interest for the insurance lawyer
- § 85:9 Business transactions with clients
- § 85:10 Corporate counsel as director
- § 85:11 Lawyer as witness
- § 85:12 Positional conflicts
- § 85:13 Imputed disqualification and “firewalls”
- § 85:14 Establish a conflict check system

III. CONFIDENTIALITY, IN GENERAL

- § 85:15 Preservation of confidences and secrets of a client

- § 85:16 Confidentiality as applied to business entities
- § 85:17 Confidentiality and joint clients
- § 85:18 Confidentiality and responding to auditors' inquiries
- § 85:19 Regulations mandated by the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
- § 85:20 Unsolicited e-mail communications from prospective clients

IV. DISCLOSURE AND EVIDENCE

- § 85:21 Inadvertent disclosure, and unsolicited receipt, of privileged or confidential materials
- § 85:22 Interviewing employees and former employees of adverse corporate party

V. REPRESENTING CLIENTS WITHIN THE BOUNDS OF THE LAW

- § 85:23 Generally
- § 85:24 Taping adversaries and clients
- § 85:25 Disclosure of insurance coverage in settlement discussions

VI. ETHICAL ISSUES IN BILLING, COLLECTION, AND OTHER MATTERS

- § 85:26 Reasonable fees
- § 85:27 Billing the corporation for personal legal services
- § 85:28 Disposition of former client files

VII. PRACTICE AIDS

- § 85:29 Practice checklist—Steps to be taken in evaluating/clearing conflicts
- § 85:30 Drafting checklist—Consent letters

CHAPTER 86. CIVILITY

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 86:1 Scope note

II. LAWYERS' DUTIES TO OTHER LAWYERS, LITIGANTS AND WITNESSES

A. IN GENERAL

- § 86:2 Courtesy in all professional dealings with other persons

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 86:3 —Effective representation
- § 86:4 —Clients' ill feelings and acrimony
- § 86:5 —Vulgar and insulting language
- § 86:6 —Provocation
- § 86:7 —Consequences
- § 86:8 Responsiveness

B. WORKING TOGETHER WITH ADVERSARIES

- § 86:9 Cooperation to avoid litigation and resolve litigation that has already commenced
- § 86:10 Respect for schedules and commitments of opposing counsel
- § 86:11 —Adjournments and extensions of time
- § 86:12 —Scheduling

C. AVOIDING ABUSE OF THE ADVERSARIAL PROCESS

- § 86:13 Timing and manner of service of papers
- § 86:14 Motion practice
- § 86:15 Discovery
- § 86:16 —Depositions
- § 86:17 Negotiations

D. TRUSTWORTHINESS

- § 86:18 Honoring express and implied commitments
- § 86:19 Deception; characterizing others' statements and positions

III. LAWYERS' DUTIES TO THE COURT AND COURT PERSONNEL

- § 86:20 Maintenance of a respectful attitude; education of clients and witnesses
- § 86:21 Avoiding harassment or humiliation of witnesses
- § 86:22 Preparation and punctuality

IV. RULES AND GUIDANCE ON CIVILITY

- § 86:23 Overview and history of the Standards of Civility
- § 86:24 —Interrelation with the Rules of Professional Conduct
- § 86:25 —Interrelation with court rules

V. PRACTICE MATERIALS

- § 86:26 Text of the Civility Standards of the New York State Unified Court System

- § 86:27 Interrelation of civility standards with selected court rules
- § 86:28 Checklist—Managing a client’s desire for uncivil litigation tactics
- § 86:29 —Addressing incivility on the part of opposing counsel
- § 86:30 —Civility as a stress management tool

CHAPTER 87. ATTORNEY DISCIPLINE

- § 87:1 Scope note
- § 87:2 The disciplinary system
- § 87:3 Responding to a disciplinary complaint
- § 87:4 Commencing a case
- § 87:5 —Fee agreements
- § 87:6 —Formulating claims and defenses
- § 87:7 —Conflicts of interest
- § 87:8 — —Between or amongst clients
- § 87:9 — —Between lawyer and client
- § 87:10 — —Lawyer as witness
- § 87:11 —Diligence
- § 87:12 After the case commences
- § 87:13 —Contacting opposing parties or witnesses
- § 87:14 —Covert investigations
- § 87:15 —Threatening criminal prosecution
- § 87:16 —Supervising subordinate lawyers and staff
- § 87:17 —Inadvertent receipt of privileged information
- § 87:18 —Evidentiary misconduct
- § 87:19 —Handling documents in discovery
- § 87:20 —Misconduct by the opposing lawyer
- § 87:21 —Incivility
- § 87:22 The end of the case
- § 87:23 —Negotiating a resolution
- § 87:24 —Managing settlement or other escrow funds
- § 87:25 —Withdrawing from representation
- § 87:26 Checklist for answering a disciplinary complaint
- § 87:27 Form—Affidavit in Support of Application to Resign While Proceeding or Investigation is Pending
- § 87:28 —Affidavit of Compliance for Disbarred or Suspended Lawyers
- § 87:29 —Application for Reinstatement to the Bar After Disbarment or Suspension for More than Six Months
- § 87:30 —Application for Reinstatement to the Bar After Disbarment or Suspension for Six Months or Less

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 87:31 —Affidavit in Support of Application to Resign for
Non-Disciplinary Reasons
- § 87:32 —Affidavit in Support of Application for
Reinstatement to the Bar After Non-Disciplinary
Resignation

CHAPTER 88. CIVIL JUSTICE REFORM

- § 88:1 Scope note
- § 88:2 Concerns of civil litigants in New York
- § 88:3 Current procedures
- § 88:4 Rules of the Commercial Division
- § 88:5 Federal procedure
- § 88:6 Other state practices
- § 88:7 Recommendations

CHAPTER 89. CONTRACTS

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 89:1 Scope note
- § 89:2 Preliminary considerations

II. LITIGATION STRATEGY AND PROCEDURE

- § 89:3 Deciding the litigation strategy
- § 89:4 Commencing the litigation
- § 89:5 Arbitration and mediation
- § 89:6 The complaint
- § 89:7 Responding to the complaint
- § 89:8 Answer
- § 89:9 Summary judgment motions
- § 89:10 Discovery
- § 89:11 Trial

III. SUBSTANTIVE LAW OF CONTRACTS

- § 89:12 Contracts and breach thereof, generally
- § 89:13 Parties with legal capacity
- § 89:14 Mutual assent and formation of contract
- § 89:15 Consideration
- § 89:16 Interpretation of contracts
- § 89:17 Implied terms
- § 89:18 Performance
- § 89:19 Anticipatory repudiation
- § 89:20 Best evidence rule
- § 89:21 Defenses to breach of contract actions

COMMERCIAL LITIGATION IN NEW YORK STATE COURTS

- § 89:22 —Statute of frauds
- § 89:23 —Statute of limitations
- § 89:24 —Fraud
- § 89:25 —Waiver
- § 89:26 —Estoppel
- § 89:27 —Laches
- § 89:28 —Mistake
- § 89:29 —Accord and satisfaction
- § 89:30 —Duress
- § 89:31 —Unconscionability
- § 89:32 —Impossibility
- § 89:33 —Impracticability
- § 89:34 —Frustration of purpose
- § 89:35 —Illegality
- § 89:36 —Failure to mitigate damages
- § 89:37 —Nonperformance of conditions precedent
- § 89:38 Damages and remedies

IV. PRACTICE AIDS

A. ESSENTIAL ALLEGATIONS AND DEFENSES

- § 89:39 Checklist of allegations
- § 89:40 Checklist of defenses

B. PROOF OF ESSENTIAL ALLEGATIONS AND DEFENSES

- § 89:41 Generally
- § 89:42 Checklist of proof of essential allegations
- § 89:43 Checklist of proof of defenses

C. FORMS

- § 89:44 Sample breach of contract complaint
- § 89:45 Sample breach of contract answer

D. JURY INSTRUCTIONS

1. Introduction

- § 89:46 Generally
- § 89:47 Contract construction and interpretation

2. Plaintiff's Case

- § 89:48 Contract elements
- § 89:49 Contract formation

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 89:50	Express or implied contracts
§ 89:51	Objective test for existence of contract
§ 89:52	Offer and acceptance
§ 89:53	Expression of intent
§ 89:54	Consideration
§ 89:55	Meeting of the minds
§ 89:56	Meeting of the minds to essential terms
§ 89:57	Contract duration
§ 89:58	Breach of contract
§ 89:59	Breach of implied covenant of good faith and fair dealing
§ 89:60	General measure of damages
§ 89:61	Damages—Breach of contract
§ 89:62	—Lost future profits
§ 89:63	Calculation of damages
§ 89:64	Speculative damages inadmissible
§ 89:65	Punitive damages
§ 89:66	<i>Quasi</i> contract
§ 89:67	<i>Quantum meruit</i> /unjust enrichment
§ 89:68	Alternative theory of recovery—Promissory estoppel
§ 89:69	Plaintiff's burden of proof
3. Defenses	
§ 89:70	The need for a written contract
§ 89:71	Waiver
§ 89:72	Estoppel
§ 89:73	Accord and satisfaction
§ 89:74	Mitigation
§ 89:75	Fraud in the execution
§ 89:76	Mutual mistake
§ 89:77	Duress
§ 89:78	Conditions
§ 89:79	Impossibility

CHAPTER 90. INSURANCE

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 90:1	Scope note
--------	------------

II. PRE-LITIGATION CONSIDERATIONS

§ 90:2	Analyzing the underlying event
§ 90:3	Analyzing the available insurance coverage
§ 90:4	Notifying the insurer of an occurrence

§ 90:5 Choosing the form of the action and the parties

§ 90:6 A threshold problem: Lost policies

III. LIKELY DEFENSES AGAINST CLAIM BY AN INSURED

§ 90:7 Non-coverage defenses commonly asserted by insurers

§ 90:8 Failure to provide timely notice of an occurrence

§ 90:9 Misrepresentations or omissions in the application for insurance

§ 90:10 Insured's duty to cooperate with insurer following a claim

§ 90:11 Effect of insurer's untimely assertion of defenses: waiver and/or estoppel

IV. NEW YORK RULES OF POLICY CONSTRUCTION IN COVERAGE CASES

§ 90:12 Burden of proof in coverage actions

§ 90:13 Enforcement of unambiguous insurance contract terms: summary judgment in coverage cases

§ 90:14 Use of extrinsic evidence to determine intent of the parties

§ 90:15 Applicability of "contra-insurer" and the "reasonable expectations doctrine" in commercial insurance disputes

V. PARTICULAR ISSUES REGARDING COVERAGE IN MASS TORT, PRODUCT LIABILITY, AND HAZARDOUS WASTE LITIGATION

§ 90:16 Is the event an "accident" or "occurrence" within the policy terms?

§ 90:17 The pollution exclusion and the "sudden and accidental" exemption

§ 90:18 The absolute pollution exclusion

§ 90:19 Trigger of coverage

VI. BAD FAITH ACTIONS AGAINST INSURERS: EXTRA-CONTRACTUAL CLAIMS

§ 90:20 Basis for claims

§ 90:21 Bad faith refusal to settle

§ 90:22 Punitive damages

§ 90:23 Recovery of attorneys' fees

TABLE OF CONTENTS

VII. PRACTICE AIDS

A. DISCOVERY

§ 90:24 Discovery in insurance coverage cases

B. CHECKLISTS

§ 90:25 Checklist—Essential allegations

§ 90:26 — —Sources of proof of essential allegations

§ 90:27 —Potential defenses

§ 90:28 —Sources of proof of defenses

C. SAMPLE PLEADINGS

§ 90:29 Form—Declaratory judgment action for insurance coverage

§ 90:30 —Action for breach of insurance contract

§ 90:31 —Action for breach of insurance contract and extra-contractual damages based on insurer's bad faith refusal to settle

D. FORMS

§ 90:32 Notification letter

E. JURY INSTRUCTIONS

§ 90:33 Ambiguity in the exclusionary language in the insurance contract

§ 90:34 Existence of insurance coverage—Missing policy

§ 90:35 Misrepresentations in the insurance application

§ 90:36 Timeliness of notice to the insurer

§ 90:37 Failure to cooperate with insurer

§ 90:38 Insurer estopped from denying coverage

§ 90:39 Bad faith action against insurer/damages

CHAPTER 91. REINSURANCE

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 91:1 Scope note

§ 91:2 Preliminary considerations and strategy

II. NATURE AND FUNDAMENTALS OF REINSURANCE TRANSACTIONS

§ 91:3 Overview

COMMERCIAL LITIGATION IN NEW YORK STATE COURTS

- § 91:4 Definition and principal purposes of reinsurance
- § 91:5 The basic types and forms of reinsurance
- § 91:6 —Facultative v. treaty
- § 91:7 —Pro rata v. excess (proportional v. nonproportional)
- § 91:8 —Fronting arrangements
- § 91:9 —Finite risk (structured) reinsurance transactions
- § 91:10 Parties to a reinsurance transaction
- § 91:11 —The cedent and its obligations
- § 91:12 —The reinsurer and its obligations
- § 91:13 The role of the intermediary
- § 91:14 The role of the managing general agent
- § 91:15 The original insured and its rights vis-à-vis a reinsurer
- § 91:16 Typical documentation for reinsurance deals
- § 91:17 —Placing information
- § 91:18 —The cover note
- § 91:19 —The slip
- § 91:20 —The reinsurance contract
- § 91:21 —Letters of credit, trusts and other security instruments
- § 91:22 Common contract clauses
- § 91:23 —Business covered
- § 91:24 —Limit and retention
- § 91:25 —Term and cancellation
- § 91:26 —Premiums and commissions
- § 91:27 —Reports and remittances
- § 91:28 —Exclusions
- § 91:29 —Service of suit
- § 91:30 —Claims cooperation
- § 91:31 —Insolvency clause
- § 91:32 —Sole judge
- § 91:33 —Cash call
- § 91:34 Other than *contra proferentem*, the usual rules of contract construction generally apply to reinsurance agreements

III. CORE CONCEPTS AND DOCTRINES OF REINSURANCE

- § 91:35 The duty of utmost good faith
- § 91:36 —Defined
- § 91:37 —Its origin and purpose
- § 91:38 Follow the fortunes and follow the settlements
- § 91:39 Follow the fortunes defined
- § 91:40 The origins and purposes of the follow the fortunes doctrine

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 91:41 Reinsurance as an honorable engagement imbued with industry custom and practice

IV. NATURE OF DISPUTES ARISING OUT OF REINSURANCE TRANSACTIONS

- § 91:42 Disputes involving nondisclosure and misrepresentation
- § 91:43 Disputes involving untimely notice
- § 91:44 —When is notice untimely?
- § 91:45 —Under New York law, is prejudice a prerequisite to obtaining relief?
- § 91:46 —What constitutes prejudice
- § 91:47 —Circumstances obviating the need to establish prejudice
- § 91:48 Disputes involving follow the fortunes and follow the settlements
- § 91:49 The exceptions to follow the fortunes and follow the settlements
- § 91:50 —*Ex gratia* payments
- § 91:51 —Inadequate claims handling
- § 91:52 —Material change in policy terms or exposure
- § 91:53 —Business risks
- § 91:54 —Other limitations
- § 91:55 Disputes seeking to recover expenses in addition to limits
- § 91:56 —The Second Circuit’s decision in *Bellefonte*
- § 91:57 —The New York Court of Appeals’ decision in *Excess*
- § 91:58 —Recent developments scaling back *Bellefonte* and *Excess*
- § 91:59 Disputes seeking to recover declaratory judgment expenses
- § 91:60 Disputes involving inspection and audit provisions
- § 91:61 —What records are subject to inspection and audit?
- § 91:62 —When is an inspection or an audit permitted?

V. DISCOVERY ISSUES UNIQUE TO REINSURANCE

- § 91:63 Policyholders’ ability to obtain discovery of reinsurance contracts and communications
- § 91:64 Reinsurers’ ability to obtain a copy of the cedent’s coverage files, including coverage counsel’s analyses
- § 91:65 Obtaining discovery from intermediaries, pool managers and other third parties

VI. PRE-APPEARANCE SECURITY

- § 91:66 Pre-appearance security

- § 91:67 —New York insurance law
- § 91:68 —Amount of security

VII. PRACTICE AIDS

- § 91:69 Matter intake checklist
- § 91:70 Checklist of evaluations to make and factors to consider for specific issues/claims
- § 91:71 Jury instructions in Utica/Century Indemnity Company proceeding
- § 91:72 Special verdict form in the Utica/Century Indemnity Company proceeding

CHAPTER 92. WORKERS' COMPENSATION

- § 92:1 Scope note
- § 92:2 Strategy
- § 92:3 Introduction to the Workers' Compensation Law
- § 92:4 —History and theory
- § 92:5 — —Workmen's Compensation Law of 1910
- § 92:6 — —Constitutional amendment
- § 92:7 — —Workmen's Compensation Law of 1914
- § 92:8 — —Statutory changes
- § 92:9 Workers' Compensation Board
- § 92:10 Employer's obligations and methods of coverage
- § 92:11 Stop work orders
- § 92:12 Compensable injury
- § 92:13 Exclusive remedy doctrine
- § 92:14 —Exceptions
- § 92:15 Pre-hearing conference
- § 92:16 Hearings
- § 92:17 —Adjournments of hearings
- § 92:18 Statute of limitations
- § 92:19 Burden of proof, presumptions and defenses
- § 92:20 Conciliation process
- § 92:21 Fraudulent claims
- § 92:22 Benefits
- § 92:23 —Classification of disability
- § 92:24 —Wage replacement
- § 92:25 — —Schedule vs. non-schedule awards
- § 92:26 — —Reimbursement for advance payment
- § 92:27 — —Rehabilitation
- § 92:28 — —Industrially disabled
- § 92:29 — —Special Disability Fund
- § 92:30 —Medical benefits
- § 92:31 —Facial disfigurement

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 92:32	—Death awards
§ 92:33	— —Funeral expenses
§ 92:34	Assignments, liens, and lump-sum settlements
§ 92:35	Board review of decisions, orders and awards
§ 92:36	Appeal to court
§ 92:37	Reopening closed claims
§ 92:38	Discrimination
§ 92:39	Licensed representative
§ 92:40	Attorneys' fees
§ 92:41	Posted notice of coverage
§ 92:42	Uninsured Employers' Fund
§ 92:43	Insurance policy for workers' compensation
§ 92:44	State Insurance Fund
§ 92:45	Federal workers' compensation laws and benefits
§ 92:46	Disability benefits law
§ 92:47	—Employers' obligations
§ 92:48	—Exempt employees
§ 92:49	—Benefits and employee contribution
§ 92:50	—Special Fund
§ 92:51	—Employee eligibility
§ 92:52	—Claim filing
§ 92:53	—Pregnancy
§ 92:54	—Relation to workers' compensation claim
§ 92:55	Practice checklists—Employer's counsel's checklist
§ 92:56	—Employee's counsel's checklist
§ 92:57	Forms
§ 92:58	—Workers' Compensation Board employee's claim for compensation (C-3)
§ 92:59	—Workers' Compensation Board employer's report of work-related accident/occupational disease (C-2)
§ 92:60	—Workers' Compensation Board attending doctor's report and carrier/employer billing information form (C-4)
§ 92:61	—Workers' Compensation Board notice that payment of compensation for disability has been stopped or modified (C-8/8.6)
§ 92:62	—Notice and proof of claim for disability benefits (DB-450)
§ 92:63	—Notice of election of a corporation which is required to have coverage for its employees under the New York State Workers' Compensation Law to exclude the sole shareholder-officer or one of the two or both executive officers-shareholders of the corporation from such coverage (C-105.51)

CHAPTER 93. BANK LITIGATION

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 93:1 Scope note

II. JURISDICTION OVER BANKS AND BANKING TRANSACTIONS

- § 93:2 Conflicts issues
- § 93:3 Forum non conveniens
- § 93:4 Jurisdiction by consent
- § 93:5 General jurisdiction
- § 93:6 Specific jurisdiction
- § 93:7 Subject matter jurisdiction, removal
- § 93:8 FSIA and “act of state”
- § 93:9 Extraterritorial application of New York law

III. BANKS AND THEIR REGULATORS

- § 93:10 Regulation of bank activities
- § 93:11 Litigation arising from bank failures

IV. LITIGATION BETWEEN BANKS AND BORROWERS: ISSUES OF LENDER LIABILITY

- § 93:12 Overview of bank-borrower litigation
- § 93:13 When is a commitment binding?
- § 93:14 When is an oral agreement to lend enforceable?
- § 93:15 Limitations on the lender’s right to cut off credit
- § 93:16 Liability arising from the lender’s conduct in its relationship to the borrower
- § 93:17 —Creation of fiduciary relationship
- § 93:18 —Fraud and negligent misrepresentation
- § 93:19 —Fraud in the inducement
- § 93:20 —Dominion and control
- § 93:21 —RICO

V. INTERBANK LIABILITY

- § 93:22 Transaction relationships
- § 93:23 Contract and indemnity issues for the agent or lead bank
- § 93:24 Tort liability of the lead bank
- § 93:25 Liability for credit references

TABLE OF CONTENTS

VI. BANKS AND THEIR DEPOSITORS

A. IN GENERAL

§ 93:26 Introduction

B. WHEN THE DRAWER'S SIGNATURE IS FORGED

§ 93:27 Liability in general

§ 93:28 Defenses

§ 93:29 —Duty to examine statements

§ 93:30 —One-year limitation

§ 93:31 —Negligence

§ 93:32 —Ratification

C. WHEN THE INDORSEMENT IS FORGED

§ 93:33 Liability in general

§ 93:34 Breach of warranty

§ 93:35 Defenses to forged indorsement claims

§ 93:36 —Fictitious payee defense

§ 93:37 —Negligence

§ 93:38 —Limitation periods

§ 93:39 —Ratification

§ 93:40 —Comparative fault

§ 93:41 Measure of damages

VII. ELECTRONIC FUNDS TRANSFERS UNDER NYUCC ARTICLE 4-A

§ 93:42 Introduction to electronic fund transfers

§ 93:43 Initiating a funds transfer

§ 93:44 Accepting or rejecting a funds transfer

§ 93:45 Cancellation

§ 93:46 Incomplete, inaccurate, and unauthorized transfers

§ 93:47 Consequential damages

§ 93:48 Funds transfers outside of Article 4-A

VIII. BANKS AND THEIR CONSUMERS

§ 93:49 Federal consumer legislation

§ 93:50 New York law

§ 93:51 Liability to consumers for “deceptive acts and practices”

§ 93:52 Confidentiality and privacy

§ 93:53 —New York law

- § 93:54 —Federal law
- § 93:55 Privacy and information security

IX. PRACTICE AIDS

A. CHECKLISTS

1. Litigation Between Banks and Borrowers

- § 93:56 Checklist—Bank and borrower cases—Allegations
- § 93:57 — —Proof of allegations

2. Banks and Their Depositors

- § 93:58 Checklist—Forgery of drawer’s signature cases—
Allegations and defenses
- § 93:59 — —Proof of allegations
- § 93:60 —Forged indorsement cases—Allegations and
defenses
- § 93:61 — —Proof of allegations

B. ILLUSTRATIVE PLEADINGS

- § 93:62 Form—Complaint against bank lender for fraud,
breach of fiduciary duty, negligent
misrepresentation, and breach of contract
- § 93:63 —Answer and affirmative defenses for bank lender’s
fraud, breach of fiduciary duty, negligent
misrepresentation, and breach of contract

C. JURY INSTRUCTIONS

- § 93:64 Jury instructions

CHAPTER 94. LETTERS OF CREDIT

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 94:1 Scope note

II. THE NATURE OF THE LETTER OF CREDIT

- § 94:2 Unique aspects of the letter of credit

III. STRATEGIC LITIGATION APPROACHES AND OBJECTIVES

- § 94:3 Preliminary considerations for lawyers
- § 94:4 For beneficiary
- § 94:5 For issuer

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 94:6 For applicant

IV. TYPES OF LETTERS OF CREDIT

§ 94:7 Commercial letter of credit

§ 94:8 Standby letter of credit

§ 94:9 Letters of credit available by payment, acceptance, or negotiation

V. PARTIES TO LETTERS OF CREDIT

§ 94:10 Generally

§ 94:11 Issuer

§ 94:12 Applicant

§ 94:13 Beneficiary

§ 94:14 Advising bank

§ 94:15 Confirming bank

§ 94:16 Negotiating bank

§ 94:17 Nominated bank

VI. SOURCES OF LETTER OF CREDIT LAW

A. UNIFORM COMMERCIAL CODE

§ 94:18 Generally

§ 94:19 Revised Article 5

§ 94:20 Revised Article 9

B. UNIFORM CUSTOMS AND PRACTICE FOR DOCUMENTARY CREDITS

§ 94:21 History of pre-2007 UCP versions and Development of UCP 600

§ 94:22 Electronic Letters of Credit, the eUCP, versions 1, 1.1 and 2.0

C. STANDBY LETTERS OF CREDIT AND GOVERNING RULES OF PRACTICE

§ 94:23 Generally

VII. KEY PRINCIPLES OF LETTERS OF CREDIT

A. THE INDEPENDENCE PRINCIPLE

§ 94:24 Generally

§ 94:25 The independence principle under the UCC and UCP

§ 94:26 Policy considerations underlying the independence principle

- § 94:27 Tension between the independence principle and the need to confirm satisfactory performance

B. THE RULE OF STRICT COMPLIANCE

- § 94:28 Generally
§ 94:29 Strict compliance under the UCC
§ 94:30 Strict compliance under the UCP
§ 94:31 The bifurcated standard
§ 94:32 Impossibility
§ 94:33 Rules of construction

C. THE FRAUD EXCEPTION

- § 94:34 Generally
§ 94:35 In commercial letters of credit
§ 94:36 In standby letters of credit
§ 94:37 Under the UCC and UCP
§ 94:38 Standard for determining existence of fraud
§ 94:39 Requirements for injunctive relief under fraud exception
§ 94:40 Holder in due course exception to fraud

D. THE RULE OF TIME PRECLUSION

- § 94:41 Generally
§ 94:42 Time preclusion under the UCP
§ 94:43 Time preclusion under the UCC

VIII. REMEDIES

- § 94:44 Generally
§ 94:45 Remedies available to beneficiary
§ 94:46 Remedies available to applicant
§ 94:47 Remedies available for breach of duty owed by advisor

IX. PRACTICE AIDS

A. CHECKLISTS AS TO MATTERS OF PROOF

- § 94:48 Proof of enforceable right to payment under letter of credit
§ 94:49 Proof to justify preliminarily enjoining payment under letter of credit

B. PLEADINGS

- § 94:50 Generally

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 94:51 Allegations in complaint in action for a permanent injunction
- § 94:52 Allegations in complaint by negotiating bank in action for wrongful dishonor
- § 94:53 Allegation in answer of issuer in action for a permanent injunction

C. JURY INSTRUCTIONS

- § 94:54 Generally
- § 94:55 Forgery or fraud
- § 94:56 Reasonable time for determining whether to honor presentation

CHAPTER 95. COLLECTIONS

- § 95:1 Scope note
- § 95:2 The consumer debt collection business
- § 95:3 Allegations of abusive practices by debt collectors
- § 95:4 A practical road map for debt collection in New York State Courts
- § 95:5 A practical road map—Gather key documents
- § 95:6 —Determine whether an enforceable agreement exists
- § 95:7 —Interview key witnesses
- § 95:8 —Identify potential causes of action and potential statutes of limitations
- § 95:9 —Identify potential defenses and counterclaims
- § 95:10 —Assess the type of debt at issue
- § 95:11 —Assess the client’s objectives and determine next steps
- § 95:12 —Determine the forum
- § 95:13 —Identify the proper defendant
- § 95:14 —Shortcuts for creditors
- § 95:15 —Defense strategies
- § 95:16 The legal and regulatory landscape for consumer debt collection
- § 95:17 The Fair Debt Collection Practices Act
- § 95:18 —Definitions
- § 95:19 —Limits on communication
- § 95:20 —Prohibited conduct
- § 95:21 —Initial communication and validation of debts
- § 95:22 —Legal actions by debt collectors
- § 95:23 —Civil liability
- § 95:24 —Unintentional violations
- § 95:25 The Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act

COMMERCIAL LITIGATION IN NEW YORK STATE COURTS

- § 95:26 Anticipated CFPB rulemaking
- § 95:27 Developments related to COVID-19 and debt collection
- § 95:28 New York State Department of Financial Services Regulations
- § 95:29 —Initial Disclosures
- § 95:30 —Disclosures regarding statutes of limitations
- § 95:31 —Substantiation of debt
- § 95:32 —Electronic mail
- § 95:33 New York General Business Law Chapter 20, Article 29-H
- § 95:34 Default judgments on consumer debts in New York state
- § 95:35 Proposed New York State Legislation
- § 95:36 The New York City Administrative Code on debt collecting
- § 95:37 Ethical issues
- § 95:38 Checklists—Document analysis
- § 95:39 —Client interview
- § 95:40 —Demand letters
- § 95:41 —Litigation
- § 95:42 —Shortcuts for creditors
- § 95:43 —Defense strategies
- § 95:44 Forms—Demand letter for commercial claim
- § 95:45 —Demand letter for consumer claim
- § 95:46 —Sample complaint; collection action
- § 95:47 —Pleading sufficient to permit pleader to invoke CPLR 3016(f)

Table of Contents

CHAPTER 96. CONTRACTS FOR SERVICES

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 96:1 Scope note
- § 96:2 A general observation

II. CONTRACTUAL RELATIONSHIPS

- § 96:3 Overview
- § 96:4 Express contracts
- § 96:5 Implied-in-fact contracts
- § 96:6 Implied-in-law contracts/quasi-contracts
- § 96:7 Quasi-contract theories—Quantum meruit (“as much as is deserved”)
- § 96:8 —Unjust enrichment
- § 96:9 —Promissory estoppel

III. CONTRACTS FOR EMPLOYMENT

- § 96:10 Generally
- § 96:11 The preliminary question: Is there an employee?
- § 96:12 At-will employment agreements
- § 96:13 Employment contracts for a definite term
- § 96:14 —Cause for termination
- § 96:15 —Trade secrets
- § 96:16 —Implied covenant of good faith and fair dealing
- § 96:17 —Non-compete clauses
- § 96:18 —Non-compete clauses interpreted under foreign law
- § 96:19 Extra-contractual employee protections—Statutory wage protection
- § 96:20 —Statutory outside activity protection
- § 96:21 —Whistleblower protection
- § 96:22 —Statutory protection from discrimination

IV. UNDERSTANDING THE AGREEMENT

- § 96:23 The scope of the agreement
- § 96:24 General rules of contract interpretation—For unambiguous agreements
- § 96:25 —For ambiguous agreements

V. PERFORMANCE ISSUES

- § 96:26 Substantial performance

- § 96:27 Services rendered in after the termination of a contract

VI. DEFENSES

- § 96:28 Generally
- § 96:29 The Statute of Frauds
- § 96:30 The Statute of Limitations
- § 96:31 Excuses for non-performance
- § 96:32 Defenses to quasi-contract claims

VII. DAMAGES AND OTHER RELIEF

- § 96:33 Generally
- § 96:34 Breach of express or implied-in-fact contract
- § 96:35 Consequential damages
- § 96:36 Liquidated damages
- § 96:37 Mitigation of damages

VIII. LITIGATION CONSIDERATIONS

- § 96:38 The general checklist
- § 96:39 General checklist for express for implied-in-fact contract claims
- § 96:40 Specific checklist for express and implied-in-fact contractual claims
- § 96:41 Checklist for quasi-contract claims
- § 96:42 Jury instructions

CHAPTER 97. EMPLOYMENT RESTRICTIVE COVENANTS AND OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT RESTRICTIONS

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 97:1 Scope note
- § 97:2 Strategic objectives
- § 97:3 Are restrictive covenants “restrictive” or “protective”?
- § 97:4 Preliminary considerations
- § 97:5 Signing agreements prior to inception of employment
- § 97:6 Hiring new employees with post-employment obligations to her prior employer

TABLE OF CONTENTS

**II. GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS AND
PREPARATION FOR LITIGATION**

**A. TYPES OF POST-EMPLOYMENT
RESTRICTIONS**

- § 97:7 Noncompetition provisions
- § 97:8 Nonsolicitation and nonservicing of customers
- § 97:9 Non-raid/non-hiring of employees
- § 97:10 Extended notice provisions
- § 97:11 Covenants concerning confidential or proprietary information
- § 97:12 Using provisions in tandem

**B. FACTORS TO CONSIDER IN DRAFTING
COVENANTS**

- § 97:13 New York standard for enforceability
- § 97:14 Forfeiture for competition and “employee choice” doctrine
- § 97:15 How tailored is the clause?

**C. FACTORS TO CONSIDER AS TO PURSUING
DAMAGES OR INJUNCTION**

- § 97:16 Measures of damages
- § 97:17 Liquidated damages provisions
- § 97:18 Availability of injunctive relief
- § 97:19 Cases often turn on the success of the preliminary injunction
- § 97:20 Likelihood client will remain or depart
- § 97:21 Message to send to remaining employees and to competitors who may hire others away

**D. EMPLOYER’S PRE-LITIGATION STRATEGY
AND STEPS**

- § 97:22 Warning/cease-and-desist letter
- § 97:23 Preservation demand
- § 97:24 Additional parties to include in a litigation
- § 97:25 Securities industry rules and attorney ethics provisions
- § 97:26 Employees’ or competitors’ actions for declaratory relief

**III. CAUSES OF ACTION AND GROUNDS OF
LIABILITY**

- § 97:27 Contract-related claims

§ 97:28 Common law claims

IV. DEFENSES AND RESPONSES

- § 97:29 Agreement is unenforceable because overbroad in scope, duration and geographic area
- § 97:30 Contract of adhesion/duress
- § 97:31 No wrongdoing by employee
- § 97:32 Inevitable loss
- § 97:33 Reformation/“blue-penciling”
- § 97:34 Waiver or selective enforcement is a not a viable defense
- § 97:35 Unclean hands, laches
- § 97:36 Inconsistent positions
- § 97:37 Lack of consideration
- § 97:38 Discharge and constructive discharge
- § 97:39 Protection of trade secret information and inevitable disclosure
- § 97:40 Relationships are not protectable because they are pre-existing

V. VENUE/FORUM SELECTION/ALTERNATIVE DISPUTE RESOLUTION

- § 97:41 Venue
- § 97:42 Forum selection
- § 97:43 Arbitration
- § 97:44 Settlement and mediation

VI. ISSUES CONCERNING CHOICE OF LAW

- § 97:45 New York standard on which state’s law will apply
- § 97:46 Remote employees and notes on other key states with specific nuances

VII. LITIGATION PRACTICE AND STRATEGIC CONSIDERATIONS

- § 97:47 Discovery
- § 97:48 Injunctive relief application—Trial within a trial
- § 97:49 Expedited discovery
- § 97:50 Expert witnesses
- § 97:51 Remedies and results
- § 97:52 Need for undertaking

VIII. PRACTICE MATERIALS

A. PRACTICE CHECKLISTS

- § 97:53 Considerations in drafting restrictive covenants

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 97:54 Considerations in litigating restrictive covenants
- § 97:55 Sources of proof to use to support claims of breach of post-employment restrictive covenants

B. SAMPLE CLAUSES FOR FORM AGREEMENTS

- § 97:56 Nondisclosure of confidential information
- § 97:57 Noncompetition provision
- § 97:58 Client nonsolicitation/client nonservice
- § 97:59 Employee non-solicitation/non-raid
- § 97:60 Extended notice provisions
- § 97:61 Injunctive relief provision
- § 97:62 Example liquidated damages provision for non-solicitation of customers

CHAPTER 98. SALE OF GOODS

I. PRELIMINARY CONSIDERATIONS

- § 98:1 Scope note
- § 98:2 Strategic considerations
- § 98:3 Scope of Article 2
- § 98:4 —Service contracts
- § 98:5 —Lease agreements
- § 98:6 —Franchise agreements
- § 98:7 Choice of law
- § 98:8 International transactions

II. THE CONTRACT

- § 98:9 Existence of contract
- § 98:10 —Battle of the forms
- § 98:11 —Contract modifications and waivers
- § 98:12 —Terms supplied by the U.C.C. to fill gaps
- § 98:13 —Parol evidence rule
- § 98:14 Defenses to contract enforceability
- § 98:15 —Statute of frauds
- § 98:16 —Unconscionability
- § 98:17 —Common law theories

III. RIGHTS AND REMEDIES UPON BREACH OF CONTRACT

- § 98:18 Generally
- § 98:19 Rejection of nonconforming goods
- § 98:20 —Seller's rights for buyer's wrongful rejection

COMMERCIAL LITIGATION IN NEW YORK STATE COURTS

- § 98:21 Seller's right to cure
- § 98:22 Acceptance of nonconforming goods
- § 98:23 —Revocation of acceptance
- § 98:24 —Effect of acceptance and revocation on damages
- § 98:25 Seller's remedies
- § 98:26 —The insolvent buyer and the right to reclamation
- § 98:27 —Seller's right to resale
- § 98:28 —Damages recoverable by the seller generally
- § 98:29 —Incidental damages
- § 98:30 —Action for the price
- § 98:31 Buyer's remedies
- § 98:32 —Breach by anticipatory repudiation
- § 98:33 Remedies available where buyer has not accepted goods
- § 98:34 —Cover
- § 98:35 —Market price damages
- § 98:36 —Specific performance
- § 98:37 —Buyer's incidental and consequential damages
- § 98:38 Remedies available where buyer has "accepted" the goods
- § 98:39 Duty to mitigate damages
- § 98:40 Limitation of remedies and damages
- § 98:41 Defenses to clauses limiting remedies and damages
- § 98:42 Statute of limitations

IV. PRACTICE AIDS

A. CHECKLISTS

- § 98:43 Issues for preliminary investigation
- § 98:44 Essential allegations in the complaint
- § 98:45 —Suit by buyer for delivery of nonconforming goods
- § 98:46 —Suit by seller for buyer's failure to pay for goods delivered
- § 98:47 Essential allegations in the answer
- § 98:48 —Defenses generally
- § 98:49 —Affirmative defenses
- § 98:50 Proof of allegations/defenses

B. JURY INSTRUCTIONS AND VERDICT SHEET

- § 98:51 Jury instructions
- § 98:52 Jury charges in a specific case
- § 98:53 Verdict sheet in a specific case

CHAPTER 99. WARRANTIES

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 99:1 Scope note
- § 99:2 Preliminary considerations
- § 99:3 Factual investigation
- § 99:4 Analysis of claims and defenses
- § 99:5 Strategy

II. WARRANTIES IN GENERAL

- § 99:6 What is a warranty
- § 99:7 What law governs the warranty claim
- § 99:8 —Uniform Commercial Code
- § 99:9 —Common law
- § 99:10 —Federal law: Other state statutes
- § 99:11 Choice of law
- § 99:12 —Clause in a contract of sale
- § 99:13 —In the absence of a contractual choice-of-law clause

III. ESTABLISHING THE WARRANTY

A. EXPRESS AND IMPLIED WARRANTIES UNDER THE U.C.C.

1. Overview

- § 99:14 Generally
- § 99:15 Interpreting express and implied U.C.C. warranties

2. Express Warranties Under the U.C.C.

- § 99:16 Generally
- § 99:17 Affirmations of fact
- § 99:18 Descriptions of the goods
- § 99:19 Samples or models

3. Implied Warranties Under the U.C.C.

- § 99:20 Implied warranty of merchantability
- § 99:21 Implied warranty of fitness for a particular purpose
- § 99:22 Implied warranty of title and against infringement

B. EXPRESS AND IMPLIED WARRANTIES AT COMMON LAW

- § 99:23 Express warranties
- § 99:24 Implied warranties

IV. WARRANTY CLAIMS

A. ELEMENTS

1. In General

- § 99:25 Burden of proof
- § 99:26 Existence of an enforceable contract
- § 99:27 Existence of the warranty
- § 99:28 Breach of the warranty
- § 99:29 Causation

2. Reliance

- § 99:30 Generally
- § 99:31 Implied warranties
- § 99:32 Express warranties—Under U.C.C.
- § 99:33 —Under common law
- § 99:34 —Obligation to verify that the facts as warranted are true

3. Privity

- § 99:35 Generally
- § 99:36 Express warranties
- § 99:37 Implied warranties

4. Notice of Breach and Opportunity to Cure

- § 99:38 Notice of breach
- § 99:39 Opportunity to cure

5. Damages

- § 99:40 Generally
- § 99:41 Revocation of acceptance or rejection of the goods
- § 99:42 Acceptance of the goods
- § 99:43 Incidental and consequential damages under the U.C.C.
- § 99:44 Punitive damages

B. DEFENSES

1. In General

- § 99:45 Generally
- § 99:46 Parol evidence rule
- § 99:47 Buyer's contributory acts
- § 99:48 Intervening acts of others
- § 99:49 Liquidation or limitation of damages
- § 99:50 Modification or limitation of remedies

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 99:51	Mitigation
2. Limitations or Disclaimers of Warranties	
a. In General	
§ 99:52	Generally
§ 99:53	Limitation or disclaimer of express warranties under the U.C.C.
§ 99:54	Unconscionability
b. Limitation or Disclaimer of Implied Warranties Under the U.C.C.	
§ 99:55	Generally
§ 99:56	By buyer's or seller's conduct; inspection of goods
§ 99:57	By course of dealing or the usage of trade
§ 99:58	Limitation or disclaimer of implied warranty of title
3. Statute of Limitations	
§ 99:59	Generally
§ 99:60	Applicable limitations period
§ 99:61	Borrowing statute
§ 99:62	Accrual of the breach of warranty claim
C. SELLER'S THIRD-PARTY CLAIMS	
§ 99:63	Generally
§ 99:64	Contribution
§ 99:65	Indemnification
§ 99:66	—Vouching in
§ 99:67	—Statutes of limitations for indemnity claims
V. THE EFFECT AND INTERPLAY OF OTHER LAWS ON U.C.C. WARRANTY CLAIMS	
§ 99:68	Generally
§ 99:69	Magnuson-Moss Warranty Act
§ 99:70	Solar Energy Products Warranty Act
§ 99:71	Warranties applying to motor vehicles
VI. PRACTICE AIDS	
A. CHECKLISTS	
§ 99:72	Essential allegations
§ 99:73	Proof of allegations
§ 99:74	Potential defenses
§ 99:75	Proof of defenses

B. JURY INSTRUCTIONS

- § 99:76 Breach of U.C.C. express warranty
- § 99:77 Breach of U.C.C. implied warranty of merchantability
- § 99:78 Breach of U.C.C. warranty of fitness for a particular purpose

CHAPTER 100. BILLS AND NOTES

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 100:1 Scope note

II. PRELIMINARY ANALYSIS

A. PLAINTIFF'S PREPARATION AND STRATEGY

- § 100:2 Review of instrument and its underlying transaction
- § 100:3 Assessment of instrument's collectability
- § 100:4 Action to enforce instrument
- § 100:5 Plaintiff's discovery

B. DEFENDANT'S PREPARATION AND STRATEGY

- § 100:6 Generally
- § 100:7 Consideration of potential defenses
- § 100:8 Joinder of other parties
- § 100:9 Defendant's discovery
- § 100:10 Consideration of defendant's financial resources

III. PRELIMINARY ISSUES TO INSTRUMENT'S ENFORCEMENT

- § 100:11 Mortgage note
- § 100:12 Instruments secured by collateral
- § 100:13 Choice of law provision
- § 100:14 Consent to jurisdiction provision
- § 100:15 Waiver of jury trial provision
- § 100:16 Defendant's bankruptcy filing

IV. TYPES OF INSTRUMENTS; NEGOTIABILITY

A. U.C.C. CLASSIFICATIONS

- § 100:17 Generally
- § 100:18 Notes
- § 100:19 Drafts
- § 100:20 Checks

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 100:21 —Substitute checks under Check 21
- § 100:22 Certificates of deposit

B. NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS

- § 100:23 Generally
- § 100:24 Requirements of negotiability
- § 100:25 Holder, negotiation, and indorsement
- § 100:26 Scope of U.C.C. Article 3

V. CONTRACT ISSUES

- § 100:27 Generally; parol evidence rule
- § 100:28 Consideration
- § 100:29 Delivery
- § 100:30 Conditional payment
- § 100:31 Subordination

VI. LIABILITY UNDER AN INSTRUMENT

A. PARTIES LIABLE

- § 100:32 Generally
- § 100:33 Maker
- § 100:34 Drawer
- § 100:35 Drawee and acceptor
- § 100:36 Indorser
- § 100:37 Accommodation party
- § 100:38 Guarantor

B. RECOURSE RIGHTS OF PARTIES

- § 100:39 Generally
- § 100:40 Contribution; co-obligors
- § 100:41 Reimbursement: Accommodation parties; drawees and acceptors
- § 100:42 Subrogation: Party who pays instrument

VII. ENFORCING AN INSTRUMENT

A. STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS; ACCRUAL OF CAUSE OF ACTION

- § 100:43 Statute of limitations
- § 100:44 Accrual of cause of action; generally
- § 100:45 Demand instruments: Maker and acceptor
- § 100:46 Time instruments: Maker and acceptor
- § 100:47 Installment instruments: Maker and acceptor

COMMERCIAL LITIGATION IN NEW YORK STATE COURTS

- § 100:48 Acceleration of future payments
- § 100:49 Certificate of deposit: Obligor
- § 100:50 Drawer and indorser
- § 100:51 Guarantor

B. ELEMENTS OF A PRIMA FACIE CASE

- § 100:52 Generally
- § 100:53 Standing
- § 100:54 Signatures
 - § 100:55 —Signature made by agent on behalf of principal
 - § 100:56 —Unauthorized signature
- § 100:57 Production of instrument
 - § 100:58 —Where instrument has been lost
- § 100:59 Additional pleading requirements—Negotiable instruments
- § 100:60 —Nonnegotiable instruments

VIII. HOLDER IN DUE COURSE

- § 100:61 Elements and rights
- § 100:62 —Requirement that party takes instrument for value
- § 100:63 —Requirement of good faith; notice of claim or defense
- § 100:64 Shelter rule: Transferee of holder in due course
- § 100:65 Consumer transactions

IX. DEFENSES TO ENFORCEMENT OF INSTRUMENT; PRECLUSION OF DEFENSES

A. DEFENSES TO ENFORCEMENT OF INSTRUMENT

1. “Real” Defenses

- § 100:66 Generally; infancy
- § 100:67 Incapacity
- § 100:68 Duress
- § 100:69 Illegality
- § 100:70 Fraud in the factum
- § 100:71 Discharge in insolvency proceedings

2. “Discharge” Defenses

- § 100:72 Generally
- § 100:73 Payment or satisfaction
- § 100:74 Tender of payment

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 100:75 Cancellation and renunciation
- § 100:76 Reacquisition by prior party
- § 100:77 Fraudulent and material alteration
- § 100:78 Certification of a check
- § 100:79 Acceptance varying draft
- § 100:80 Unexcused delay in presentment; notice of dishonor
or protest

3. “Impairment” Defenses

- § 100:81 Generally
- § 100:82 Impairment of recourse rights
- § 100:83 Unjustifiable impairment of collateral
- § 100:84 —Under U.C.C. Article 9

4. Contract Defenses

- § 100:85 Generally
- § 100:86 Modification
- § 100:87 Fraud in the inducement
- § 100:88 Economic duress
- § 100:89 Usury
- § 100:90 —Application of principle of estoppel in pais
- § 100:91 —Payment of interest on interest

B. PRECLUSION OF DEFENSES

- § 100:92 Generally; written waiver
- § 100:93 Waiver by conduct
- § 100:94 *D’Oench* doctrine
- § 100:95 New York public policy

X. DAMAGES

- § 100:96 Principal
- § 100:97 Interest
- § 100:98 Attorneys’ fees

XI. PRACTICE AIDS

A. THE COMPLAINT

- § 100:99 Generally
- § 100:100 Checklist of allegations
- § 100:101 Allegations and illustrative clauses in complaint to
enforce draft
- § 100:102 Allegations and illustrative clauses in complaint to
enforce note
- § 100:103 Allegations and illustrative clauses for attorneys’
fees

- § 100:104 Complaint against maker of note: Official form 5
(Rescinded)
- § 100:105 Sample cause of action against maker of note
- § 100:106 Checklist of proof

B. THE ANSWER

- § 100:107 Generally
- § 100:108 Checklist of potential defenses
- § 100:109 Allegations and illustrative clauses

C. JURY INSTRUCTIONS

- § 100:110 Generally

CHAPTER 101. SECURED TRANSACTIONS

I. OVERVIEW

- § 101:1 Scope note
- § 101:2 Generally

II. LITIGATION STRATEGY

- § 101:3 Litigation strategy
- § 101:4 —Initial steps
- § 101:5 —The secured party
- § 101:6 —The debtor
- § 101:7 —Competing creditors
- § 101:8 —Third-party creditors
- § 101:9 —Bankruptcy

III. SELECTED DISCOVERY AND EVIDENTIARY ISSUES

- § 101:10 Discovery
- § 101:11 —Importance of documents
- § 101:12 —Financing statements
- § 101:13 —Public information
- § 101:14 Evidentiary issues

IV. SECURITY INTERESTS UNDER THE U.C.C.

- § 101:15 Overview of security interests
- § 101:16 Creation of security interests
- § 101:17 Perfection of security interests
- § 101:18 —Governing law

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 101:19 —Elements necessary to perfect
- § 101:20 —Deposit accounts
- § 101:21 Priority of security interests
- § 101:22 Creation of security interests under Article 8

V. DEFAULT AND ENFORCEMENT OF SECURITY INTERESTS

- § 101:23 General rules
- § 101:24 Rights provided by agreement
- § 101:25 Exercise of remedies
- § 101:26 Rights of third parties

VI. CHALLENGES TO SECURITY INTERESTS

- § 101:27 Failure to create or perfect a security interest
- § 101:28 Fraudulent conveyance
- § 101:29 Equitable subordination
- § 101:30 Other bankruptcy concerns (preference)

VII. MEASURE OF DAMAGES

- § 101:31 Generally

VIII. PRACTICE AIDS

- § 101:32 Checklist of essential allegations and potential sources of proof
- § 101:33 Jury instructions
- § 101:34 —Creation of a valid security interest
- § 101:35 —Did the secured party use reasonable care to preserve collateral
- § 101:36 —Did the secured party exercise commercial reasonableness
- § 101:37 Pattern Jury Instruction

CHAPTER 102. AGENCY

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 102:1 Scope note
- § 102:2 Preliminary considerations
- § 102:3 —Strategic considerations for the principal
- § 102:4 —Strategic considerations for the agent
- § 102:5 —Strategic considerations for the third party

II. NATURE, ELEMENTS, AND EXISTENCE OF AGENCY

- § 102:6 Agency, generally
- § 102:7 Prerequisites to creation or existence of agency
- § 102:8 —Capacity
- § 102:9 —Consent
- § 102:10 —Control
- § 102:11 —Consideration
- § 102:12 —Writing
- § 102:13 Creation of actual authority
- § 102:14 Creation of apparent authority
- § 102:15 Ratification
- § 102:16 Litigation considerations: Proving an agency
- § 102:17 —Legal, factual, and evidentiary issues
- § 102:18 —Duty of inquiry
- § 102:19 Termination of agency
- § 102:20 —Irrevocable agencies

III. COMMERCIAL APPLICATIONS

- § 102:21 Agency in the commercial context, generally
- § 102:22 Attorneys-in-fact and attorneys-at-law
- § 102:23 Banks and secured creditors
- § 102:24 Dealers and distributors
- § 102:25 Corporations
- § 102:26 Partners and joint venturers
- § 102:27 Brokers
- § 102:28 Franchisors and franchisees
- § 102:29 Trustees
- § 102:30 Factors
- § 102:31 Travel agents and issuers of waybills

IV. LIABILITY ISSUES

- § 102:32 Liability of agent to principal
- § 102:33 Liability of principal to agent
- § 102:34 Liability of agent to third parties
- § 102:35 —Agent's contract liability
- § 102:36 —Agent's tort liability
- § 102:37 Liability of principal to third parties
- § 102:38 —Principal's contract liability
- § 102:39 —Principal's tort liability
- § 102:40 — —Servants, agents and employees
- § 102:41 —Independent contractors or nonagent service providers

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 102:42 Contractual liability of third parties

V. OTHER LITIGATION ISSUES

§ 102:43 Jurisdictional issues

§ 102:44 Arbitration

§ 102:45 Admissions

§ 102:46 Imputed knowledge

§ 102:47 Remedies

VI. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 102:48 Checklist—Proof of an agency relationship generally

§ 102:49 —Proof of defenses to the establishment of an agency relationship generally

§ 102:50 —Proof of actual authority

§ 102:51 —Proof of defenses to actual authority

§ 102:52 —Proof of apparent authority

§ 102:53 —Proof of defenses to apparent authority

§ 102:54 —Proof of ratification

§ 102:55 —Proof of defenses to ratification

§ 102:56 —Proof regarding the scope of an agent's actual authority

§ 102:57 —Proof regarding the scope of an agent's apparent authority

§ 102:58 —Proof of termination of agency

§ 102:59 —Proof of defenses to termination of agency

§ 102:60 —Proof of attorney-in-fact status and the scope of his authority

§ 102:61 —Proof of defenses to attorney-in-fact status and the scope of his authority

§ 102:62 —Proof supporting imputation of knowledge from a corporation to its affiliate

§ 102:63 —Proof of defenses to imputation of knowledge from a corporation to its affiliate

§ 102:64 —Evidentiary issues relating to brokers

§ 102:65 —Proof of liability of agent to principal

§ 102:66 —Proof of defenses to liability of agent to principal

§ 102:67 —Proof of liability of principal to agent

§ 102:68 —Proof of defenses to liability of principal to agent

§ 102:69 —Proof of liability of agent to third party where the agent entered into a contract on behalf of the principal

§ 102:70 —Proof of defenses to liability of agent to third party where the agent entered into a contract on behalf of the principal

COMMERCIAL LITIGATION IN NEW YORK STATE COURTS

- § 102:71 —Proof of liability of agent to third parties for tort
- § 102:72 —Proof of defenses to liability of agent to third parties for tort
- § 102:73 —Proof of liability of principal to third party where the agent entered into a contract on behalf of the principal
- § 102:74 —Proof of defenses to liability of principal to third party where the agent entered into a contract on behalf of the principal
- § 102:75 —Proof of liability of principal to third parties for tort committed by the agent
- § 102:76 —Proof of defenses to liability of principal to third parties for tort committed by the agent
- § 102:77 —Proof to establish principal's liability on the basis of respondeat superior for tortious acts of servant agents and employees
- § 102:78 —Proof of defenses to the establishment of principal's tort liability on the basis of respondeat superior with respect to servant agents and employees
- § 102:79 —Proof to establish principal's liability to third parties for the tortious acts of independent contractors or nonagent service providers
- § 102:80 —Proof of defenses to principal's tort liability to third parties for tortious acts of independent contractors or nonagent service providers
- § 102:81 —Proof required for the enforcement of a contract entered into by an agent on behalf of a principal
- § 102:82 —Proof of defenses to the enforcement of a contract entered into by an agent on behalf of a principal
- § 102:83 —Proof to establish jurisdiction over a principal based on the act of an agent
- § 102:84 —Proof of defenses to jurisdiction over a principal based on the act of an agent
- § 102:85 —Proof required to impute to a principal statements made by agent (the "speaking agent" exception to the hearsay rule)
- § 102:86 —Proof of defenses to the "speaking agent" exception
- § 102:87 —Proof required to impute an agent's knowledge to the principal
- § 102:88 —Proof of defenses to imputation of agent's knowledge to the principal
- § 102:89 Complaint
- § 102:90 Answer and cross-claim
- § 102:91 Sample questions
- § 102:92 Jury instructions—Definition of agent

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 102:93 —Definition of scope of authority
- § 102:94 —Apparent authority
- § 102:95 —Ratification

CHAPTER 103. PARTNERSHIPS

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 103:1 Scope note
- § 103:2 Preliminary considerations in partnership litigation
- § 103:3 Attorney disqualification
- § 103:4 —When an attorney may be a witness
- § 103:5 —Pitfalls of dual representation
- § 103:6 Interpreting the partnership agreement
- § 103:7 —Avoiding pitfalls
- § 103:8 Breach of fiduciary duty
- § 103:9 Personal liability of partners for judgments against the partnership

II. STRATEGIC CONSIDERATIONS IN PARTNERSHIP LITIGATION

A. IN GENERAL

- § 103:10 General strategic problems in partnership litigation
- § 103:11 Venue where an action may be brought
- § 103:12 Role of the equitable accounting in partnership litigation
- § 103:13 Role of the formal accounting upon demand
- § 103:14 The partner's right to inspect the books and records of the partnership
- § 103:15 Partnership property

B. JUDGMENTS AGAINST PARTNERSHIP PROPERTY AND PERSONAL PROPERTY OF THE PARTNERS

- § 103:16 Joint liability of all partners for partnership debts and obligations
- § 103:17 Joint and several liability of all partners for partnership debts and obligations
- § 103:18 Insurance protection for partners' personal assets

III. PARTNER VERSUS PARTNERSHIP LITIGATION

- § 103:19 Strategic issues concerning lawsuits by partners against the partnership

COMMERCIAL LITIGATION IN NEW YORK STATE COURTS

- § 103:20 Lawsuits arising from involuntary withdrawals from the partnership
- § 103:21 The duty of former partners to account for the use of partnership property after dissolution of the partnership
- § 103:22 Lawsuits arising from wrongful dissolution of the partnership
- § 103:23 Elements of a breach-of-fiduciary-duty claim
- § 103:24 Breach must be in relation to the business of the partnership
- § 103:25 Interference with prospective advantage and interference with contract
- § 103:26 Antidiscrimination causes of action
- § 103:27 Partnership and partner liability for sexual harassment claims
- § 103:28 The partnership liability of the nonequity partner
- § 103:29 Contract attorneys: employees of the partnership or independent contractors
- § 103:30 Interns protected under New York State and New York City anti-discrimination laws

IV. PRACTICE AIDS

- § 103:31 Checklist—Strategic issues especially important in partnership litigation
- § 103:32 —Issues addressed in a typical partnership agreement
- § 103:33 Sample jury instructions

CHAPTER 104. LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 104:1 Scope note
- § 104:2 Distinctive features of LLCs
- § 104:3 Potential conflict of interest and related ethics issues

II. STRATEGIC CONSIDERATIONS IN LLC LITIGATION

- § 104:4 Commencing an action against an LLC
- § 104:5 Jurisdictional issues
- § 104:6 Venue questions
- § 104:7 Choice-of-law issues arising in the foreign LLC context

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 104:8 Choice-of-law provisions in the LLC operating agreement
- § 104:9 LLC members' right to inspect books and records
- § 104:10 —Restrictions on right to inspect to books and records
- § 104:11 —Consequences of a manager's refusal to provide access to books and records
- § 104:12 LLC members' rights to an equitable accounting
- § 104:13 —Statute of limitations for an equitable accounting
- § 104:14 —Amount in controversy for an equitable accounting

III. JUDGMENTS AGAINST AN LLC OR ITS MEMBERS OR MANAGERS

- § 104:15 LLC members' and managers' individual liability
- § 104:16 Piercing the corporate veil
- § 104:17 Indemnification of LLC members, managers or other persons
- § 104:18 Liability for false statements in LLC articles of organization or certificates

IV. LITIGATION AMONG THE LLC AND ITS MEMBERS

- § 104:19 Expulsion of an LLC member
- § 104:20 LLC dissolution
- § 104:21 Breach of fiduciary duty claims
- § 104:22 Disaffirmation of fiduciary duty

V. DERIVATIVE LAWSUITS ON BEHALF OF THE LLC

- § 104:23 Derivative claims
- § 104:24 —Determining whether a claim is derivative or direct
- § 104:25 —Concurrent ownership limitation
- § 104:26 —Demand or futility requirement for LLC members' derivative suits
- § 104:27 —Counsel requirement
- § 104:28 —Mingling of derivative and direct claims
- § 104:29 —Special litigation committees

VI. PRACTICE AIDS

- § 104:30 Checklist—Strategic issues especially important in litigation involving LLCs
- § 104:31 —Situations in which LLC members may have personal liability

- § 104:32 —Commencing an action against an LLC
- § 104:33 Sample jury instructions

CHAPTER 105. JOINT VENTURES

- § 105:1 Introduction—Scope note
- § 105:2 —What is a joint venture?
- § 105:3 Strategic considerations
- § 105:4 —Litigating on behalf of a joint venture
- § 105:5 —Litigating against a joint venture
- § 105:6 —Discovery
- § 105:7 —Settlement
- § 105:8 Joint ventures as defined by courts
- § 105:9 —An agreement manifesting the intent of the parties to be bound as joint venturers
- § 105:10 —Contributions by all the coventurers to the joint undertaking
- § 105:11 —Some degree of proprietorship and control by each coventurer
- § 105:12 —A provision or plan for the sharing of profits and losses
- § 105:13 Legal rules
- § 105:14 —Default rules for joint ventures
- § 105:15 —Formation
- § 105:16 —Fiduciary duties between coventurers
- § 105:17 —Coventurers as agents
- § 105:18 —Bringing suit on behalf of a joint venture
- § 105:19 —Accounting and redress as between coventurers
- § 105:20 —Dissolution
- § 105:21 —Liability of joint venturers
- § 105:22 Checklist—Representing a joint venture at the outset of litigation
- § 105:23 —Opposing a joint venture at the outset of litigation
- § 105:24 —Essential allegations
- § 105:25 Form—Sample joint venture agreement language
- § 105:26 Jury instructions—Existence of joint venture
- § 105:27 —Fiduciary duties between joint venturers

CHAPTER 106. TRADE ASSOCIATIONS

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 106:1 Scope note
- § 106:2 Types of trade associations in New York

II. POTENTIALLY LIABLE PARTIES

- § 106:3 The association

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 106:4 Officers and directors
- § 106:5 —Immunities
- § 106:6 —Business judgment
- § 106:7 Employees
- § 106:8 Members

III. ACTIONS AGAINST TRADE ASSOCIATIONS

- § 106:9 Antitrust
- § 106:10 —Potential plaintiffs
- § 106:11 —Types of conduct and illegal activity
- § 106:12 — —Price fixing
- § 106:13 — —Bid rigging
- § 106:14 — —Market and customer allocation
- § 106:15 — —Membership restrictions
- § 106:16 — —Internal policies and codes of ethics
- § 106:17 — — —Disciplinary proceedings
- § 106:18 — —Joint research projects
- § 106:19 — —Group buying
- § 106:20 — —Standard setting and certification
- § 106:21 — —Lobbying
- § 106:22 — —Information sharing
- § 106:23 Products liability
- § 106:24 —Standard setting
- § 106:25 —Misrepresentations
- § 106:26 Employment and labor law

IV. ACTIONS BROUGHT BY TRADE ASSOCIATIONS

- § 106:27 In general
- § 106:28 Associational standing and capacity

V. ETHICAL AND PRACTICAL CONSIDERATIONS

- § 106:29 Conflicts of interest
- § 106:30 Attorney-client privilege and work product

VI. POLITICAL ACTIVITIES

- § 106:31 Disclosure laws
- § 106:32 Disclosure initiatives
- § 106:33 First Amendment

VII. PRACTICE AIDS

- § 106:34 Practical advice checklist—Preserving privilege in communications with trade associations

- § 106:35 —Antitrust compliance measures
- § 106:36 Jury instructions

CHAPTER 107. PRODUCTS LIABILITY

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 107:1 Scope note

II. PRELIMINARY CONSIDERATIONS

- § 107:2 Investigation of claims
- § 107:3 Insurance coverage
- § 107:4 Various types of parties involved
- § 107:5 Developing a litigation plan

III. JURISDICTION, CHOICE OF FORUM, AND CHOICE-OF-LAW CONSIDERATIONS

- § 107:6 Jurisdictional issues
- § 107:7 Choice of forum
- § 107:8 Choice of law

IV. PRODUCT DEFECTS

- § 107:9 Defects
- § 107:10 —Manufacturing
- § 107:11 —Design
- § 107:12 —Failure to warn
- § 107:13 —Failed expectations and affirmations

V. CAUSATION

- § 107:14 Standard of causation
- § 107:15 Concurrent causes
- § 107:16 Second collision cases
- § 107:17 Plaintiff's conduct can intervene to supersede defendant's conduct
- § 107:18 Actions of others can intervene to supersede defendant's conduct
- § 107:19 Medical cause of "latent" injuries
- § 107:20 Two causation issues in failure-to-warn cases

VI. BASIC LEGAL THEORIES

- § 107:21 Overview of legal theories
- § 107:22 Strict products liability

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 107:23 Breach of implied warranty
- § 107:24 Negligence claims
- § 107:25 Claim predicated upon seller's affirmation
- § 107:26 —Express warranty
- § 107:27 —Fraud
- § 107:28 —Negligence

VII. DEFENSES

A. IN GENERAL

- § 107:29 Plaintiff's inability to identify manufacturer of injury-causing product
- § 107:30 —Exceptions
- § 107:31 Statute of limitations
- § 107:32 Substantial modification of product after leaving manufacturers' control
- § 107:33 Lack of proximate cause
- § 107:34 Plaintiff's "culpable conduct"
- § 107:35 Federal preemption of state claims

B. IN DESIGN DEFECT CASES

- § 107:36 In strict liability case, product as designed was reasonably safe
- § 107:37 In strict liability case, plaintiff's proposed alternative design is not safer or feasible
- § 107:38 In implied warranty case, product as designed met consumer expectations
- § 107:39 Product was used in an unforeseeable, unanticipated, or unintended manner
- § 107:40 Government contract specification and immunity defense

C. IN FAILURE TO WARN CASES

- § 107:41 Warning was adequate
- § 107:42 Plaintiff knew of the danger
- § 107:43 Danger was obvious or well known
- § 107:44 Informed or knowledgeable intermediary

VIII. DAMAGES

- § 107:45 Compensatory damages
- § 107:46 Punitive damages

IX. SUCCESSOR LIABILITY

- § 107:47 Successors can take steps to avoid the liabilities of their predecessors

X. CLASS ACTIONS

- § 107:48 Class actions
- § 107:49 —Denial of class certification in personal injury actions

XI. DISCOVERY ISSUES

- § 107:50 Discovery
- § 107:51 —Bills of particulars and interrogatories
- § 107:52 —Physical and mental examinations and access to medical records
- § 107:53 —Privilege issues

XII. EXPERT WITNESSES

- § 107:54 Expert testimony
- § 107:55 —Admissibility or exclusion

XIII. SETTLEMENT, TRIAL, AND APPEAL

- § 107:56 Settlement
- § 107:57 Trial considerations
- § 107:58 —Jury research
- § 107:59 —Jury selection
- § 107:60 —Opening and closing argument
- § 107:61 —Trial graphics and technology in the courtroom
- § 107:62 —Bifurcation of liability and damages

XIV. PRACTICE AIDS

A. CHECKLISTS OF ALLEGATIONS AND DEFENSES

- § 107:63 Products liability causes of action
- § 107:64 —Elements and defenses
- § 107:65 — —Strict products liability
- § 107:66 — —Negligence
- § 107:67 — —Breach of implied warranty
- § 107:68 — —Breach of express warranty
- § 107:69 — —Fraud
- § 107:70 — —Fraudulent concealment

B. CHECKLISTS OF PROOF OF ALLEGATIONS AND DEFENSES

- § 107:71 Strict liability or negligence—Proof of manufacturing defect claim

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 107:72	—Proof of defenses to manufacturing defect claim
§ 107:73	—Proof of defective design claim
§ 107:74	—Proof of defenses to defective design claim
§ 107:75	—Proof of failure to warn claim
§ 107:76	—Proof of defenses to failure to warn claim
§ 107:77	Breach of implied warranty—Proof of manufacturing or design defect claim
§ 107:78	—Proof of defenses to manufacturing or design defect claim
§ 107:79	Breach of express warranty—Proof of claim
§ 107:80	—Proof of defenses to claim
§ 107:81	Fraudulent misrepresentation or concealment—Proof of claim
§ 107:82	—Proof of defenses to claim

C. ILLUSTRATIVE JURY INSTRUCTIONS

§ 107:83	Strict products liability
§ 107:84	Strict liability—Product lost
§ 107:85	—Defect existed upon leaving manufacturer
§ 107:86	Liability for breach of implied warranty
§ 107:87	Manufacturer's liability for breach of express warranty
§ 107:88	Products liability—Negligence
§ 107:89	—Negligence of maker of assembled product
§ 107:90	—Negligence of repairer of product
§ 107:91	Common-law standard of care—Negligence defined
§ 107:92	—Gross negligence or willful misconduct
§ 107:93	—Foreseeability
§ 107:94	Comparative fault
§ 107:95	Comparative negligence—Bifurcated trial
§ 107:96	Implied assumption of risk
§ 107:97	Proximate cause
§ 107:98	—Concurrent causes
§ 107:99	—Intervening causes

CHAPTER 108. PERSONAL INJURY

§ 108:1	Scope note
§ 108:2	Preliminary considerations for plaintiff attorney
§ 108:3	Preliminary considerations for defendant attorney
§ 108:4	Statute of limitations
§ 108:5	Motor vehicle accidents
§ 108:6	—No-fault benefits
§ 108:7	—Serious injury threshold
§ 108:8	—Significant disfigurement

COMMERCIAL LITIGATION IN NEW YORK STATE COURTS

- § 108:9 — —Permanent loss of use of a body organ, member,
function or system
- § 108:10 — —Permanent consequential limitation of a body
organ or member or significant limitation of use of
a body function or system
- § 108:11 — —90/180
- § 108:12 — —Gap in treatment
- § 108:13 — —Pre-existing medical condition or intervening
medical problem
- § 108:14 — —Owner liability
- § 108:15 — —Emergency doctrine
- § 108:16 — —Seatbelt defense
- § 108:17 Slip/trip and fall
- § 108:18 — —Out of possession landowner
- § 108:19 — —Liability of agents and contractors
- § 108:20 — —Notice
- § 108:21 — —Trivial defects
- § 108:22 — —Open and obvious
- § 108:23 — —Storm in progress
- § 108:24 — —Liability to police officers and firefighters
- § 108:25 — —Indemnification/insurance procurement
- § 108:26 Construction accidents
- § 108:27 — —Covered work
- § 108:28 — —Labor Law Section 200
- § 108:29 — —Labor Law Section 240(1)
- § 108:30 — —Owner liability
- § 108:31 — —Owners, general contractors and their agents
- § 108:32 — —Elevation related risks
- § 108:33 — —Readily available safety equipment/recalcitrant
worker
- § 108:34 — —Sole proximate cause
- § 108:35 — —Labor Law Section 241(6)
- § 108:36 — —Workers' Compensation Law Section 11
- § 108:37 — —Special employer
- § 108:38 — —Indemnification
- § 108:39 — —General Obligations Law § 5-322.1
- § 108:40 — —Insurance
- § 108:41 CPLR Article 16
- § 108:42 Practice aids
- § 108:43 — —Checklist of essential affirmative defenses
- § 108:44 — —Sample verified complaint
- § 108:45 — —Jury charges

CHAPTER 109. PRIVATE EQUITY

- § 109:1 Scope note

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 109:2	What is a private equity firm?
§ 109:3	Structure of a private equity firm
§ 109:4	Economics of a private equity firm
§ 109:5	Disputes between founders
§ 109:6	—Compensation
§ 109:7	—Business opportunities
§ 109:8	—Investment track record
§ 109:9	Disputes with investors
§ 109:10	—Return of capital
§ 109:11	—Return on investments
§ 109:12	—Alleged mismanagement of money/investment
§ 109:13	—Conflicts of interest
§ 109:14	Disputes involving employees
§ 109:15	—Employee raiding/poaching
§ 109:16	—Misappropriation of investment track record
§ 109:17	—Misappropriation of investors
§ 109:18	—Misuse of confidential information/trade secrets
§ 109:19	—Distribution of carried interest/waterfall
§ 109:20	Disputes involving portfolio companies
§ 109:21	—Earn-outs
§ 109:22	—Post-closing adjustments
§ 109:23	—MACs
§ 109:24	—Fraudulent conveyance claims
§ 109:25	—Securities litigation
§ 109:26	—Disputes involving conflicts of interest
§ 109:27	Practice checklists

CHAPTER 110. MERGERS AND ACQUISITIONS

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 110:1	Scope note
§ 110:2	Significance of M&A litigation in New York
§ 110:3	New York law and Delaware law
§ 110:4	Litigation counsel as advisor

II. BASIC PRINCIPLES AND STATUTORY AUTHORIZATION

§ 110:5	Change of control transactions defined
§ 110:6	Statutory authorization
§ 110:7	—Specific business combinations
§ 110:8	—New York antitakeover provisions
§ 110:9	—Poison pill legislation

- § 110:10 Director duties
- § 110:11 —Duty of care
- § 110:12 —Duty of loyalty
- § 110:13 Standards of review
- § 110:14 —Business judgment rule
- § 110:15 —Fairness review

III. CHARACTERISTIC LITIGATION SCENARIOS

- § 110:16 Actions by shareholders
- § 110:17 —Shareholder standing: Direct vs. derivative claims
- § 110:18 —Class actions
- § 110:19 —Typical claims and defenses
- § 110:20 —Claims and defenses—Price and terms
- § 110:21 — —Conflicts of interest
- § 110:22 — —Controlling stockholder situations
- § 110:23 — —Deal protection terms
- § 110:24 — —Inadequate disclosure
- § 110:25 —Claims against acquirors
- § 110:26 Actions by and against competitive bidders
- § 110:27 —Practical considerations
- § 110:28 —Breach of fiduciary duty
- § 110:29 —Aiding and abetting
- § 110:30 —Tortious interference with contract
- § 110:31 —Tortious interference with prospective contractual relations
- § 110:32 Material adverse change and “busted deal” litigation
- § 110:33 —Practical considerations and case law
- § 110:34 Confidentiality agreements, standstills, and preliminary agreements
- § 110:35 Corporate election litigation
- § 110:36 Litigation involving financial advisors
- § 110:37 Appraisal rights
- § 110:38 —Practical considerations

IV. REMEDIES IN M&A LITIGATION

- § 110:39 Injunctive relief
- § 110:40 —Practical considerations
- § 110:41 —Factors influencing injunctive relief in M&A cases
- § 110:42 Specific performance
- § 110:43 Damages
- § 110:44 —Breach of fiduciary duty
- § 110:45 —Breach of contract
- § 110:46 —Third-party beneficiary issues

TABLE OF CONTENTS

V. FORUM CONSIDERATIONS

- § 110:47 Practical considerations in forum selection
- § 110:48 The Commercial Division
- § 110:49 State vs. federal forum
- § 110:50 Forum and choice of law
- § 110:51 Motions for dismissal for forum non conveniens
- § 110:52 Multi-jurisdictional merger litigation

VI. DISCLOSURE IN M&A LITIGATION

- § 110:53 Disclosure
- § 110:54 Privilege
- § 110:55 Seeking expedited discovery

VII. TRIAL

- § 110:56 General considerations

VIII. SETTLEMENT MATTERS

- § 110:57 Settlement negotiations
- § 110:58 Settlement structures
- § 110:59 Attorneys' fees
- § 110:60 Documenting the settlement
- § 110:61 Court approval

IX. APPELLATE REVIEW

- § 110:62 General considerations

X. PRACTICE AIDS

- § 110:63 Checklist of essential elements
- § 110:64 Checklist of sources of proof of essential allegations and defenses
- § 110:65 Sample complaint for anticipatory breach and tortious interference with cash acquisition agreement
- § 110:66 Sample settlement documents—Memorandum of Understanding
 - § 110:67 —Stipulation of settlement
 - § 110:68 —Proposed scheduling order
 - § 110:69 —Proposed class notice
 - § 110:70 —Proposed final order

Table of Contents

CHAPTER 111. VALUING A BUSINESS

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 111:1 Scope note

II. PRELIMINARY CONSIDERATIONS

§ 111:2 What is a valuation proceeding?

§ 111:3 Types of valuation disputes

§ 111:4 —Appraisal proceedings under the Business Corporation Law

§ 111:5 —Appraisal proceedings under the Limited Liability Company Law

§ 111:6 —Appraisal proceedings under the Partnership Law

§ 111:7 —Valuation proceedings arising from contractual agreement

III. KEY VALUATION CONCEPTS UNDER NEW YORK LAW

§ 111:8 Preliminary considerations

§ 111:9 Revenue Ruling 59-60

§ 111:10 Standards of value under New York law

§ 111:11 Valuation date

§ 111:12 —The known or knowable standard

§ 111:13 Approaches and methods

§ 111:14 —Income approach

§ 111:15 —Market approach

§ 111:16 —Asset approach

§ 111:17 Adjustments to financial statements

§ 111:18 Valuation discounts

IV. PRETRIAL STRATEGY

§ 111:19 Valuation is typically a battle of experts

§ 111:20 Choosing your expert

§ 111:21 —Does the expert have the right expertise?

§ 111:22 —Is the expert subject to attack?

§ 111:23 —How will the expert be perceived by the factfinder?

§ 111:24 —Retained experts v. non-retained experts

§ 111:25 Obtain necessary written discovery

COMMERCIAL LITIGATION IN NEW YORK STATE COURTS

- § 111:26 —Discovery in BCL § 1118(b) proceedings
- § 111:27 The written valuation report
- § 111:28 Expert depositions
- § 111:29 Mediation

V. TRIAL STRATEGY

- § 111:30 Neither party bears the burden
- § 111:31 Streamline the proceedings
- § 111:32 Post-trial briefing

VI. OTHER PRACTICAL CONSIDERATIONS

- § 111:33 Pretrial bond under BCL § 1118
- § 111:34 Prejudgment interest

VII. PRACTICE AIDS

- § 111:35 Practice checklist
- § 111:36 Discovery checklist
- § 111:37 Select valuation terminology
- § 111:38 Sample valuation report

CHAPTER 112. SECURITIES LITIGATION

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 112:1 Scope note
- § 112:2 Preliminary considerations

II. SECURITIES LITIGATION UNIFORM STANDARDS ACT

- § 112:3 Background
- § 112:4 Meaning of “covered class action”
- § 112:5 Meaning of “in connection with purchase or sale” of a security
- § 112:6 —Holder claims
- § 112:7 — —Underlying assets
- § 112:8 —Fee and commission claims
- § 112:9 Meaning of “material” misstatement or omission of fact
- § 112:10 Removal and remand under SLUSA
- § 112:11 Supplemental jurisdiction over state claims

III. CLASS ACTION FAIRNESS ACT

- § 112:12 Securities exclusion

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 112:13 Effect on non-removal of cases including Securities Act claims

IV. STATE LAW STATUTORY CAUSES OF ACTION

- § 112:14 No private right of action under the Martin Act
- § 112:15 Claims under New York General Business Law § 349

V. CLAIMS BY LARGE AND SOPHISTICATED INVESTORS

- § 112:16 Breadth of evidence on motion to dismiss: Impact on sophisticated investors
- § 112:17 Common law legal theories in securities litigation by large investors
- § 112:18 —Common law fraud
- § 112:19 —Common law claims for negligent misrepresentation, breach of fiduciary duty and fraudulent concealment
- § 112:20 Standing to sue—Primary and secondary purchasers

VI. PRACTICE AIDS

- § 112:21 Securities litigation checklist

CHAPTER 113. SECURITIZATION AND STRUCTURED FINANCE

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 113:1 Scope note

II. OVERVIEW OF STRUCTURED FINANCE

- § 113:2 Introduction
- § 113:3 Types of securitization transactions

III. MECHANICS OF SECURITIZATION TRANSACTIONS

- § 113:4 Conveyance of the securitized assets
- § 113:5 Issuance of the securities
- § 113:6 Collections and servicing
- § 113:7 The payment waterfall
- § 113:8 CDOs

IV. LOAN REPURCHASE (PPUTBACK) AND SERVICING LITIGATION

- § 113:9 Loan repurchase claims
- § 113:10 —Fact and expert discovery
- § 113:11 Claims against servicers
- § 113:12 Commercial Division standing order
- § 113:13 Pre-suit considerations
- § 113:14 —Certificate holder (investor) directions to trustees
- § 113:15 —Sufficiency of indemnity
- § 113:16 —Good faith basis for claims
- § 113:17 —Choice of counsel to represent trust
- § 113:18 —Contractual enforcement agents (securities
 administrators, servicers)
- § 113:19 —Separate trustees
- § 113:20 —Pre-suit notice
- § 113:21 — —Requirement of notice
- § 113:22 — —Scope of notice
- § 113:23 No-action clauses
- § 113:24 Removal: Diversity of citizenship
- § 113:25 Statute of limitations
- § 113:26 Sampling as a method of proof
- § 113:27 Remedies

V. INVESTOR CLAIMS AGAINST TRUSTEES

A. OVERVIEW

- § 113:28 Generally

B. COMMON LAW

- § 113:29 Contract
- § 113:30 Negligence
- § 113:31 Fiduciary duty
- § 113:32 Misrepresentation

C. TRUST INDENTURE ACT

- § 113:33 Scope
- § 113:34 Non-removal provision
- § 113:35 Effect on claims against trustees

D. REAL PROPERTY LAW (THE STREIT ACT)

- § 113:36 Scope
- § 113:37 Availability of private right of action

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 113:38 Effect on trustee duties

E. NO-ACTION CLAUSES

§ 113:39 No-action clauses

VI. CDO LITIGATION

§ 113:40 Overview and practical considerations

§ 113:41 Claims among investors

§ 113:42 Claims involving contract counterparties

VII. TRUSTEE INSTRUCTION PROCEEDINGS

§ 113:43 Overview of CPLR Article 77

§ 113:44 Use in RMBS settlements

§ 113:45 Scope of Article 77

§ 113:46 Notice program

§ 113:47 Attorney-client privilege

VIII. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 113:48 Checklist—Pre-suit requirements for loan-repurchase case

§ 113:49 —Pre-answer considerations in loan-repurchase cases

§ 113:50 Form—Notice order for Article 77 proceeding

CHAPTER 114. DERIVATIVES

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 114:1 Scope note

II. THE NATURE OF DERIVATIVE PRODUCT LITIGATION

§ 114:2 Overview

§ 114:3 Definition of derivative products

§ 114:4 Types of derivative products

§ 114:5 —Collateralized debt obligations

§ 114:6 —Swaps

§ 114:7 —Options

§ 114:8 —Forward and future contracts

§ 114:9 The ISDA

§ 114:10 —Events of default and termination events

§ 114:11 —“Close-out amount”

COMMERCIAL LITIGATION IN NEW YORK STATE COURTS

- § 114:12 —Set-off and netting
- § 114:13 The arm’s-length relationship
- § 114:14 Use of experts

III. PRE-LITIGATION CONSIDERATIONS

- § 114:15 Forum selection and arbitration
- § 114:16 Litigation in the Commercial Division
- § 114:17 Choice of law
- § 114:18 Statutes of limitation

IV. COMMON CAUSES OF ACTION AND DEFENSES

A. COMMON CAUSES OF ACTION

- § 114:19 Breach of contract
- § 114:20 Breach of the implied covenant of good faith and fair dealing
- § 114:21 Quasi-contractual causes of action
- § 114:22 Fraud
- § 114:23 General Business Law § 349
- § 114:24 Breach of fiduciary duty
- § 114:25 Negligent misrepresentation

B. DEFENSES

- § 114:26 Pleading standards
- § 114:27 Plain language
- § 114:28 Duplicative of breach of contract
- § 114:29 Lack of justifiable reliance
- § 114:30 Loss causation
- § 114:31 Affirmative defenses
- § 114:32 —Waiver, ratification, and estoppel
- § 114:33 —Election of remedies
- § 114:34 —The “economic loss” doctrine
- § 114:35 —Force majeure, impossibility, and impracticability
- § 114:36 Federal preemption

V. DAMAGES AND REMEDIES

- § 114:37 Contractual damages
- § 114:38 Valuation methodology
- § 114:39 Commercial reasonableness
- § 114:40 The “out of pocket” rule
- § 114:41 Punitive damages
- § 114:42 Mitigation of damages

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 114:43 Pre-judgment and post-judgment interest
- § 114:44 Rescission

VI. PRACTICE AIDS

A. CHECKLISTS OF CLAIMS AND DEFENSES IN DERIVATIVE PRODUCTS LITIGATION

- § 114:45 Common claims
- § 114:46 Common defenses

B. SOURCES OF PROOF

- § 114:47 Sources of proof for common claims and defenses
- § 114:48 Sources of proof for damages

C. MODEL JURY INSTRUCTIONS

- § 114:49 Model jury instructions—Breach of contract

CHAPTER 115. SHAREHOLDER DERIVATIVE ACTIONS

I. OVERVIEW OF SHAREHOLDER DERIVATIVE ACTIONS

- § 115:1 Scope note
- § 115:2 Preliminary considerations
- § 115:3 History and purpose of derivative actions in New
York
- § 115:4 Derivative actions vs. direct actions

II. WHERE TO FILE AND GOVERNING LAW

- § 115:5 Filing in state court
- § 115:6 Filing in federal court
- § 115:7 Choice of law

III. THE DEMAND REQUIREMENT

- § 115:8 Generally
- § 115:9 The purpose of the demand requirement
- § 115:10 Making a proper demand
- § 115:11 Waiver of right to claim futility
- § 115:12 The corporation's response to a demand
- § 115:13 Demand refusal
- § 115:14 Discovery

IV. PLEADING DEMAND FUTILITY

- § 115:15 The concept of demand futility
- § 115:16 Demand futility under New York law
- § 115:17 *Marx v. Akers*
- § 115:18 Demand futility post-*Marx*
- § 115:19 —Post-*Marx* cases excusing demand
- § 115:20 —Post-*Marx* cases requiring demand

V. THE USE OF COMMITTEES IN DERIVATIVE LITIGATION

- § 115:21 Generally
- § 115:22 Formation and character of the committee
- § 115:23 Committee investigation and decision
- § 115:24 Discovery issues for committees of the board
- § 115:25 Judicial review of committee decisions
- § 115:26 *Auerbach v. Bennett*
- § 115:27 Post-*Auerbach* review of the special committee's decision

VI. OTHER PREREQUISITES TO A SHAREHOLDER DERIVATIVE ACTION

- § 115:28 Holder of shares at time of alleged wrong and action
- § 115:29 Security for expenses
- § 115:30 Adequacy of shareholder-plaintiff

VII. DEFENSES TO SHAREHOLDER DERIVATIVE ACTIONS

- § 115:31 Failure to satisfy standing and pleading requirements of BCL § 626
- § 115:32 Failure to satisfy pleading requirement of CPLR 3016(b)
- § 115:33 Failure to satisfy security requirements of BCL § 627
- § 115:34 Equitable estoppel
- § 115:35 Res judicata
- § 115:36 Company's certificate of incorporation bars claims

VIII. OTHER PROCEDURAL ISSUES

- § 115:37 Right to jury trial
- § 115:38 Statute of limitations
- § 115:39 Settling a shareholder derivative action
- § 115:40 Attorneys' fees

TABLE OF CONTENTS

IX. PRACTICE AIDS

- § 115:41 Practice checklist
- § 115:42 Forms

CHAPTER 116. DIRECTOR AND OFFICER LIABILITY

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 116:1 Scope note

II. JURISDICTION AND CHOICE OF LAW

- § 116:2 Personal jurisdiction
- § 116:3 Choice of law and the internal affairs doctrine

III. SHAREHOLDER DERIVATIVE ACTIONS

- § 116:4 Derivative actions—Generally
- § 116:5 —Derivative claims vs. direct claims
- § 116:6 —Demand requirement
- § 116:7 Demand requirement—Demand futility
- § 116:8 —Demand futility and preclusion
- § 116:9 —Demand futility pleaded with particularity
- § 116:10 —Demand refused
- § 116:11 —Special litigation committees

IV. ACTIONS AGAINST DIRECTORS OR OFFICERS FOR BREACH OF FIDUCIARY DUTIES

A. IN GENERAL

- § 116:12 Breach of fiduciary duties, generally

B. DUTY OF CARE

- § 116:13 Generally
- § 116:14 Applicable statute
- § 116:15 Specific cases—Failure to gather and consider necessary information
- § 116:16 —Failure to hire qualified officers
- § 116:17 —Delegation of responsibilities
- § 116:18 —Reliance on experts
- § 116:19 —Directors who take on additional responsibilities

C. DUTY OF LOYALTY

- § 116:20 Generally

COMMERCIAL LITIGATION IN NEW YORK STATE COURTS

- § 116:21 Applicable statute
- § 116:22 Fairness
- § 116:23 Specific cases—Contracts with corporation
- § 116:24 —Compensation
- § 116:25 —Loans
- § 116:26 —Corporate control
- § 116:27 —Treatment of minority shareholders
- § 116:28 —*Revlon* duties
- § 116:29 —BCL § 717(b)
- § 116:30 —Reliance on interested management

D. DUTY OF DISCLOSURE

- § 116:31 Generally
- § 116:32 Duty of disclosure regarding self-dealing
- § 116:33 Duty to disclose pending corporate transaction
- § 116:34 Class actions and Securities Litigation Uniform Standards Act of 1998

V. LIABILITY FOR ACTS OF CORPORATION

- § 116:35 Generally
- § 116:36 Breach of contract
- § 116:37 Fraud
- § 116:38 Other torts
- § 116:39 Conversion

VI. DEFENSES

- § 116:40 Business judgment rule
- § 116:41 —Shareholder derivative litigation
- § 116:42 Ratification
- § 116:43 BCL § 402(b) exculpation provisions
- § 116:44 Statute of limitations
- § 116:45 BCL § 719 liabilities
- § 116:46 Estoppel; acquiescence; ratification

VII. REMEDIES FOR BREACH OF FIDUCIARY DUTY

- § 116:47 Statutory remedies—BCL § 720
- § 116:48 —BCL § 719
- § 116:49 —Involuntary dissolution under BCL § 1104-a
- § 116:50 —Avoidance of interested-director transactions under BCL Section 713
- § 116:51 Common law remedies—Accounting

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 116:52 Injunctive relief
- § 116:53 Common law involuntary dissolution of corporation
- § 116:54 Monetary damages
- § 116:55 —Faithless servant doctrine

VIII. INDEMNIFICATION AND ADVANCEMENT

- § 116:56 Generally
- § 116:57 Permissive indemnification
- § 116:58 —Standard of conduct
- § 116:59 —Derivative actions and actions by corporation
- § 116:60 Mandatory indemnification
- § 116:61 Nonexclusivity
- § 116:62 Indemnification in event of settlement
- § 116:63 Indemnification in actions for breach of duties to the corporation
- § 116:64 Procedures for indemnification
- § 116:65 Advancement of expenses under BCL § 723(c)
- § 116:66 Interim indemnification under BCL § 724(a)(2)
- § 116:67 “Fees on fees”
- § 116:68 Situations where indemnification prohibited
- § 116:69 —Punitive damages not indemnifiable

IX. DIRECTORS’ AND OFFICERS’ INSURANCE

- § 116:70 Generally
- § 116:71 Typical policies and application of exclusions
- § 116:72 —“Loss” incurred as result of “wrongful acts”
- § 116:73 —Exclusions
- § 116:74 —Covered legal expenses versus “duty to defend”
- § 116:75 Public policy limits on insurance
- § 116:76 Consent to settlement

X. PRACTICE AIDS

A. CHECKLISTS

- § 116:77 Checklist of essential allegations—Breach of duty as underlying cause of action
- § 116:78 Checklist of defenses
- § 116:79 Checklist of proof of allegations and defenses
- § 116:80 Indemnification and insurance checklist

B. FORMS

- § 116:81 Complaint for breach of duty of care and duty of loyalty

§ 116:82 Jury instructions

CHAPTER 117. FIDUCIARY DUTY LITIGATION

- § 117:1 Scope note
- § 117:2 Strategic considerations for plaintiffs
- § 117:3 —Consider choice of law
- § 117:4 —Claim overlap
- § 117:5 —Requested relief
- § 117:6 —Particularity
- § 117:7 —Assignment to the Commercial Division
- § 117:8 Strategic considerations for defendants
- § 117:9 —Exculpation from monetary damages
- § 117:10 —A sophisticated plaintiff's duty to self-inform
- § 117:11 —Co-fiduciary liability rule
- § 117:12 —Advancement and indemnification
- § 117:13 —Safe harbor
- § 117:14 —Unclean hands
- § 117:15 —Choice of forum
- § 117:16 —Fiduciary exception to the attorney-client privilege
- § 117:17 Disputes over the right to trial by jury
- § 117:18 Sources of law for fiduciary duties
- § 117:19 Elements of a fiduciary duty claim
- § 117:20 Prevailing fiduciary duties
- § 117:21 Types of fiduciaries
- § 117:22 —Professionals
- § 117:23 —Directors and officers
- § 117:24 — —Corporations
- § 117:25 — —Not-for-profit corporations
- § 117:26 — —Public benefit corporations
- § 117:27 — —Business judgment rule
- § 117:28 —Financial institutions
- § 117:29 —Majority stockholders of corporations
- § 117:30 —Members of LLCs
- § 117:31 —Majority and minority stockholders in close corporations
- § 117:32 —General and limited partnerships
- § 117:33 —Real estate
- § 117:34 —Non-fiduciary relationships
- § 117:35 Claims under New York law
- § 117:36 —Breach of fiduciary duty/statute of limitations
- § 117:37 —Aiding and abetting the breach of fiduciary duty/statute of limitations
- § 117:38 Remedies

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 117:39	—Equitable relief
§ 117:40	— —Rescission or removal
§ 117:41	— —Restitution, constructive trust, and disgorgement
§ 117:42	— —Equitable and statutory accounting
§ 117:43	—Economic damages
§ 117:44	— —Compensatory damages
§ 117:45	— —Punitive damages
§ 117:46	— —Attorneys’ fees and expenses
§ 117:47	— —Claims covered by insurance
§ 117:48	Practice aids
§ 117:49	—Checklist for plaintiffs’ counsel
§ 117:50	—Checklist for defendants’ counsel
§ 117:51	—Essential elements and sources of proof
§ 117:52	—Defenses and sources of proof
§ 117:53	—Jury instructions—Breach of fiduciary duty

CHAPTER 118. NOT-FOR-PROFIT INSTITUTION LITIGATION

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 118:1	Scope note
§ 118:2	Preliminary considerations
§ 118:3	Types of not-for-profit corporations in New York State
§ 118:4	Charitable immunity not recognized in New York State

II. POTENTIALLY LIABLE PARTIES

§ 118:5	Liabilities of directors, officers, trustees, and key persons
§ 118:6	—Qualified immunity
§ 118:7	—Derivative actions
§ 118:8	—The business judgment rule
§ 118:9	Liability of employees
§ 118:10	—The doctrine of respondeat superior
§ 118:11	Liability of volunteers
§ 118:12	—The Volunteer Protection Act
§ 118:13	Liability of parent organization
§ 118:14	Successor liability

III. COMMENCING AN AFFIRMATIVE ACTION AGAINST A NOT-FOR-PROFIT CORPORATION

A. THEORIES OF LIABILITY

§ 118:15	Tort liability
----------	----------------

COMMERCIAL LITIGATION IN NEW YORK STATE COURTS

- § 118:16 Liability for breach of fiduciary duty
- § 118:17 Duties of officers, directors, and key persons
- § 118:18 Duty of care
- § 118:19 —Good faith
- § 118:20 —Care, diligence, and skill
- § 118:21 —Investment decisions
- § 118:22 —Reasonable reliance and competent sources
- § 118:23 —Business judgment rule
- § 118:24 Duty of loyalty
- § 118:25 —Corporate opportunity
- § 118:26 —Conflicts of interest
- § 118:27 Duty of obedience
- § 118:28 —Pursuing the corporate mission
- § 118:29 Derivative actions—Pleading requirements
- § 118:30 — —Removal of an officer
- § 118:31 Powers of the Supreme Court
- § 118:32 False advertising
- § 118:33 Membership discrimination
- § 118:34 —The constitutional right of free association
- § 118:35 —Application of civil rights law to clubs,
organization, and associations
- § 118:36 —Economic hardship

B. CONFLICTS OF LAW

- § 118:37 In general
- § 118:38 In not-for-profit litigation

C. ACTIONS BY THE ATTORNEY GENERAL

- § 118:39 Attorney General's oversight
- § 118:40 —Legal capacity to sue
- § 118:41 —Notice required
- § 118:42 State regulation of fundraising by charitable
organizations
- § 118:43 State oversight
- § 118:44 —Visitation by Supreme Court justice or appointee

IV. DISCOVERY

- § 118:45 Application of the Freedom of Information Law

V. PRACTICE AIDES

- § 118:46 Checklist—Shareholder derivative action
- § 118:47 —Important organizational documents for not-for-
profit corporations incorporated in New York

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 118:48 —Limitations on scope of immunity afforded by Not-for-Profit Corporation Law § 720-a
- § 118:49 —Factors used to determine applicability of Freedom of Information Law to not-for-profit organizations
- § 118:50 Reference guide of conduct that may breach the fiduciary duties of directors, officers, and key persons

CHAPTER 119. HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 119:1 Scope note
- § 119:2 State government funded health care programs
- § 119:3 Strategic considerations in defending a False Claims Action
- § 119:4 —Pre-intervention stage
- § 119:5 —Post-intervention stage strategies

II. PARTIES

- § 119:6 Potential plaintiffs
- § 119:7 —The New York State Attorney General Medicaid Fraud Control Unit (NYMFCU)
- § 119:8 —The New York Office of the Medicaid Inspector General (NY-OMIG)
- § 119:9 —Qui tam plaintiffs (also known as relators or “whistleblowers”)
- § 119:10 Potential defendants
- § 119:11 —Hospitals and hospices
- § 119:12 —Home health care agencies
- § 119:13 —Managed care organizations
- § 119:14 —Substance abuse clinics
- § 119:15 —Retail pharmacies
- § 119:16 —Entities that do not submit claims and do not receive payments

III. THE KEY STATUTORY SCHEMES AND CAUSES OF ACTION

- § 119:17 Statutes that create civil causes of action for the government only
- § 119:18 —Social Services Law § 145-b
- § 119:19 —New York Executive Law § 63(12)

COMMERCIAL LITIGATION IN NEW YORK STATE COURTS

- § 119:20 The Federal False Claims Act
- § 119:21 The New York State False Claims Act
- § 119:22 —Civil enforcement actions
- § 119:23 —Qui tam actions
- § 119:24 — —Whistleblower protection provisions
- § 119:25 — —Process
- § 119:26 — —The first-to-file and public disclosure/original source rules
- § 119:27 —Interpretation
- § 119:28 —Retroactivity
- § 119:29 —Burden of proof and statute of limitations
- § 119:30 The New York City False Claims Act
- § 119:31 Other causes of action
- § 119:32 —Common law fraud
- § 119:33 —Common law unjust enrichment
- § 119:34 Violation of General Business Law § 349

IV. REPRESENTATIVE CASES

- § 119:35 Overview
- § 119:36 Cases against health care providers
- § 119:37 —Billing Medicaid for drugs or services that are not rendered
- § 119:38 —Billing Medicaid for drugs or procedures that are not medically necessary
- § 119:39 —Overcharging Medicaid for drugs that are dispensed to a patient
- § 119:40 —Billing for individual services that should be bundled into one code (upcoding, unbundling or fragmentation)
- § 119:41 —Providing unlicensed services
- § 119:42 —Providing services by unqualified health care workers
- § 119:43 —Engaging in an unlawful kickback scheme
- § 119:44 —Engaging in enrollment fraud
- § 119:45 —Filing an inflated cost report
- § 119:46 Cases against pharmaceutical manufacturers
- § 119:47 —Deceptive marketing practices
- § 119:48 —Off-label marketing
- § 119:49 —Failing to pay the appropriate Medicaid rebate
- § 119:50 —Allegedly inflated published prices

V. PRACTICE MATERIALS

- § 119:51 Checklist of potential grounds for a motion to dismiss NY-FCA or § 145-b claims and tag-along causes of action

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 119:52 Checklist of sources of proof of essential allegations and defenses
- § 119:53 Sample answer with potential affirmative defenses for NY-FCA and § 145-b claims
- § 119:54 Sample jury charges

CHAPTER 120. BROKER-DEALER LITIGATION AND ARBITRATION

- § 120:1 Scope note
- § 120:2 Preliminary considerations
- § 120:3 Governing law and applicable rules
- § 120:4 —Federal Arbitration Act (FAA)
- § 120:5 —CPLR
- § 120:6 —FINRA Rules
- § 120:7 — —Application of FINRA Rules
- § 120:8 Identification of potential claims
- § 120:9 —Claims brought by broker-dealers against customers
- § 120:10 —Claims brought by customers against broker-dealers
- § 120:11 —Claims brought by broker-dealers against employees
- § 120:12 —Claims brought by employees against broker-dealers
- § 120:13 —Claims brought by broker-dealers against other broker-dealers
- § 120:14 Defenses
- § 120:15 The measure of damages
- § 120:16 Arbitration versus litigation—Overall approaches to crafting pleadings
- § 120:17 —Duty to arbitrate
- § 120:18 —Considerations in determining whether to arbitrate or litigate a broker-dealer dispute
- § 120:19 —FINRA DR Portal
- § 120:20 —Large Case Program
- § 120:21 —Expedited proceedings for seniors and seriously ill parties
- § 120:22 Selection of venue
- § 120:23 Selection of arbitrators
- § 120:24 —Arbitrator selection
- § 120:25 —Arbitrator selection in special types of industry claims
- § 120:26 Initial pre-hearing conference
- § 120:27 Limitations on motions to dismiss
- § 120:28 Discovery in broker-dealer arbitrations

COMMERCIAL LITIGATION IN NEW YORK STATE COURTS

- § 120:29 —Discovery in customer disputes
- § 120:30 —Discovery in industry disputes
- § 120:31 —Subpoenas, generally
- § 120:32 —Potential enforcement issues for nonparty subpoenas to a non-FINRA member or its employee or associated person
- § 120:33 —Experts
- § 120:34 Important rules in broker-dealer cases
- § 120:35 —Agreement applies to associated persons of the firm
- § 120:36 —Effect of the six-year eligibility rule
- § 120:37 —No arbitration for class actions
- § 120:38 —No industry collective actions may be arbitrated
- § 120:39 —No other legal action may be taken once arbitration has been commenced
- § 120:40 —Commencement of arbitration tolls statute of limitations
- § 120:41 —Assert all possible claims or face preclusion
- § 120:42 —Disputes concerning promissory notes
- § 120:43 —Statutory discrimination claims
- § 120:44 —Expungement of customer complaint information
- § 120:45 —Expungement in employment disputes of non-customer complaint information
- § 120:46 —Punitive damages available in broker-dealer arbitrations
- § 120:47 FINRA evidentiary hearing
- § 120:48 FINRA arbitration award
- § 120:49 Judicial confirmation of FINRA arbitration award
- § 120:50 —Procedure
- § 120:51 —Timing
- § 120:52 Judicial vacatur of FINRA arbitration award
- § 120:53 —Procedure
- § 120:54 —Timing
- § 120:55 Arbitration awards not given precedential effect
- § 120:56 Practice checklist

CHAPTER 121. PROFESSIONAL LIABILITY

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 121:1 Scope note

II. COMMON LAW CLAIMS AGAINST ACCOUNTANTS BY THIRD PARTIES— *ULTRAMARES* AND THE PRIVITY BAR

- § 121:2 Generally

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 121:3	The <i>Ultramares</i> rule
§ 121:4	—Privity
§ 121:5	—Fraud
§ 121:6	—Known recipient
§ 121:7	Criticism of <i>Ultramares</i>
§ 121:8	Developments in New York since <i>Ultramares</i>
§ 121:9	— <i>Credit Alliance</i>
§ 121:10	— <i>Security Pacific</i>
§ 121:11	— <i>Parrott</i> and <i>BDO</i>
§ 121:12	Approaches in other states
§ 121:13	—States which reject <i>Ultramares</i>
§ 121:14	—States which continue to adhere to <i>Ultramares</i>
§ 121:15	Restatement approach
§ 121:16	—California
§ 121:17	Choice of law

III. THE ACCOUNTANT'S LIABILITY TO ITS CLIENT

§ 121:18	In pari delicto and the <i>Cenco</i> defenses
§ 121:19	—Second Circuit decisions
§ 121:20	—Decisions outside the Second Circuit
§ 121:21	Deepening insolvency theory of damages
§ 121:22	Liability to client
§ 121:23	—Failure to detect defalcations
§ 121:24	—Tax claims
§ 121:25	—Consulting services
§ 121:26	—Financings

IV. SOURCES OF DUTY

§ 121:27	Generally
§ 121:28	Generally accepted auditing standards
§ 121:29	Review and compilation reports

V. DEFENSES

§ 121:30	Generally
§ 121:31	Reliance and due diligence
§ 121:32	Causation
§ 121:33	Contributory/comparative negligence and the audit interference rule
§ 121:34	Additional defenses
§ 121:35	—Statute of limitations

VI. MALPRACTICE CLAIMS AGAINST OTHER PROFESSIONALS

- § 121:36 Generally
- § 121:37 Investment bankers
- § 121:38 Attorneys
- § 121:39 —Privity
- § 121:40 —Basic requirements for liability
- § 121:41 —The “case-within-the-case”
- § 121:42 —Source of duty
- § 121:43 —Scope of representation
- § 121:44 —Common legal malpractice fact patterns
- § 121:45 — —Service of process
- § 121:46 — —Statute of limitations
- § 121:47 — —Defalcation/commingling
- § 121:48 — —Who is the client?
- § 121:49 — —Conflicts of interest
- § 121:50 — —Failure to perfect
- § 121:51 — —Competence

VII. COMMON DISCOVERY ISSUES IN PROFESSIONAL LIABILITY CASES

- § 121:52 Privilege
- § 121:53 Firm manuals and personnel records
- § 121:54 Discovery of workpapers and other materials
- § 121:55 Discovery of the plaintiff

VIII. EXPERTS

- § 121:56 Generally
- § 121:57 Discovery of experts

IX. PRACTICE AIDS

A. SAMPLE ALLEGATIONS—ACCOUNTANTS LIABILITY CASE

- § 121:58 Negligence—Privity
- § 121:59 —Duty
- § 121:60 In pari delicto

B. SAMPLE JURY INSTRUCTIONS—ACCOUNTANTS LIABILITY CASE

- § 121:61 Negligence—Duty
- § 121:62 —Privity

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 121:63 —Reliance
- § 121:64 —Causation
- § 121:65 —Comparative fault

CHAPTER 122. MEDICAL MALPRACTICE

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 122:1 Scope note
- § 122:2 Preliminary considerations
- § 122:3 —Plaintiff's counsel
- § 122:4 —Defense counsel

II. BASIC ELEMENTS OF A MEDICAL MALPRACTICE CLAIM

- § 122:5 Breach of the duty of care
- § 122:6 Informed consent
- § 122:7 Malpractice as distinguished from ordinary negligence
- § 122:8 Statute of limitations
- § 122:9 —Tolling
- § 122:10 — —Infancy
- § 122:11 — —Insanity
- § 122:12 — —Continuous treatment
- § 122:13 — —Foreign object discovery
- § 122:14 —Fraud and estoppel
- § 122:15 —Claims arising out of a failure to diagnose cancer or a malignant tumor
- § 122:16 Who may be held liable for malpractice
- § 122:17 —Individual defendants
- § 122:18 —Doctors acting jointly
- § 122:19 —Institutional defendants
- § 122:20 —Public hospitals
- § 122:21 —Residential health care facilities
- § 122:22 —Duty to third parties

III. LITIGATION PROCEDURE AND STRATEGY

- § 122:23 Generally
- § 122:24 —Plaintiff's case
- § 122:25 —Defendant's case
- § 122:26 Commencing the litigation
- § 122:27 —Summons
- § 122:28 —Jurisdiction
- § 122:29 —Venue

COMMERCIAL LITIGATION IN NEW YORK STATE COURTS

- § 122:30 —The complaint
- § 122:31 Answer and affirmative defenses
- § 122:32 Special calendar requirements
- § 122:33 Issues regarding federal court
- § 122:34 Discovery
- § 122:35 —Bill of particulars
- § 122:36 —Preliminary conferences
- § 122:37 —Expert disclosure
- § 122:38 —Exchange of information
- § 122:39 —Medical records
- § 122:40 —Deposing the plaintiff
- § 122:41 —Deposing a defendant-physician
- § 122:42 —Experts
- § 122:43 Special medical malpractice issues at trial
- § 122:44 —*Frye* hearing
- § 122:45 —Expert testimony
- § 122:46 —Closing arguments
- § 122:47 Damages
- § 122:48 —Article 50-A
- § 122:49 —Specifying damages under CPLR 4111(d)
- § 122:50 —Punitive damages

IV. PRACTICE AIDS

- § 122:51 Checklist of essential allegations and affirmative defenses
- § 122:52 Forms
- § 122:53 —Verified complaint
- § 122:54 —Certificate of merit
- § 122:55 —Jury interrogatories

CHAPTER 123. FRANCHISING

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 123:1 Scope note
- § 123:2 Overview

II. SOURCES OF OBLIGATIONS

- § 123:3 New York's Franchise Sales Act
- § 123:4 Disclosure and registration requirements
- § 123:5 Remedies
- § 123:6 The Franchise Disclosure Document

III. COMMON CLAIMS AND DEFENSES

- § 123:7 Accidental franchise

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 123:8	Breach of franchise agreement
§ 123:9	Breach of the implied covenant of good faith and fair dealing
§ 123:10	Common law fraud based on franchise sales violations
§ 123:11	Anti-fraud provisions
§ 123:12	Encroachment
§ 123:13	Non-competition covenants
§ 123:14	Breach of fiduciary duty
§ 123:15	Termination and non-renewal
§ 123:16	Vicarious liability
§ 123:17	Actual agency
§ 123:18	Apparent agency
§ 123:19	Tortious interference claims

IV. REMEDIES

§ 123:20	Generally
§ 123:21	Officer liability

V. PROCEDURAL CONSIDERATIONS

§ 123:22	Statute of limitations under Franchise Sales Act
§ 123:23	Arbitration, choice of law, and choice of forum
§ 123:24	Discovery issues

VI. PRACTICE AIDS

A. CHECKLISTS

§ 123:25	Checklist of essential allegations and defenses
§ 123:26	Checklist of sources of proof
§ 123:27	Common law fraud
§ 123:28	Fraud claims under the Franchise Sales Act
§ 123:29	Vicarious franchisor liability—Actual agency
§ 123:30	—Apparent agency

B. FORMS

§ 123:31	Termination notice to franchisee
§ 123:32	Complaint against franchisee for breach of franchise agreement and trademark infringement
§ 123:33	Discovery request to franchisee

CHAPTER 124. ANTITRUST LITIGATION

I. IN GENERAL

§ 124:1	Scope note
---------	------------

§ 124:2 Strategy considerations

II. NEW YORK'S ANTITRUST LAW

§ 124:3 The Donnelly Act

§ 124:4 —Overview of legislative history

§ 124:5 —Section 340: the principal offense and civil remedies

§ 124:6 —Section 341: criminal penalties

§ 124:7 No preemption by federal antitrust law

§ 124:8 The role of federal law as precedent

III. ENFORCEMENT OF ANTITRUST LAW, IN GENERAL

§ 124:9 Government enforcement of state antitrust law

§ 124:10 —Authority of the Attorney General to recover penalties

§ 124:11 —Investigatory powers

§ 124:12 —Federal-state cooperation

§ 124:13 Arbitration of antitrust claims is against public policy

§ 124:14 Statute of limitations

IV. ANTITRUST LIABILITY, IN GENERAL

A. KEY CONCEPTS OF ANTITRUST LIABILITY

§ 124:15 Requirement of concerted action

§ 124:16 Inferring agreement from parallel conduct

§ 124:17 Per se versus rule-of-reason violations

§ 124:18 Relevant markets

B. COMMON ANTITRUST VIOLATIONS

§ 124:19 Horizontal agreements and arrangements among competitors

§ 124:20 Vertical agreements

§ 124:21 —Nonprice-related agreements

§ 124:22 —Price-related vertical agreements

§ 124:23 —Refusals to deal

§ 124:24 Tying

§ 124:25 Mergers, acquisitions, and joint ventures

§ 124:26 Monopolization

§ 124:27 Price discrimination

TABLE OF CONTENTS

V. RECOVERY FOR ANTITRUST INJURY

A. IN GENERAL

- § 124:28 Standing and antitrust injury
- § 124:29 —Standing
- § 124:30 —Antitrust injury
- § 124:31 Recovery by indirect (downstream) purchasers
- § 124:32 Solicitation of governmental redress (*Noerr-Pennington* doctrine)

B. DEFENSES

- § 124:33 Exemption for licensed professionals
- § 124:34 Exemption for nonprofit charitable institutions
- § 124:35 Other exemptions and defenses
- § 124:36 Antitrust violation as defense to breach-of-contract claim

VI. PLEADING AND LITIGATING NEW YORK ANTITRUST ACTIONS

- § 124:37 Pleading antitrust claims
- § 124:38 Antitrust damages
- § 124:39 —Private class actions under the Donnelly Act
- § 124:40 —Measuring damages
- § 124:41 —Methodologies in measuring damages
- § 124:42 —Determining the damage period
- § 124:43 Discovery in antitrust cases

VII. PRACTICE AIDS

- § 124:44 Discovery checklist
- § 124:45 —Horizontal violations
- § 124:46 —Vertical restraints
- § 124:47 Checklist of essential allegations—Claims
- § 124:48 —Antitrust defenses
- § 124:49 Checklist of proof
- § 124:50 Jury instructions
- § 124:51 —Existence of concerted action
- § 124:52 —Per se nature of violation
- § 124:53 —Nature of an allocation agreement
- § 124:54 —Unilateral decisions are lawful
- § 124:55 —Participation of particular person
- § 124:56 Internet resources

CHAPTER 125. WHITE COLLAR CRIME

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 125:1 Scope note

II. WHO INVESTIGATES NEW YORK STATE CRIMES

§ 125:2 New York State Attorney General's Office

§ 125:3 Office of the District Attorney

§ 125:4 Department of Financial Services

§ 125:5 Regulatory or administrative departments

§ 125:6 Special prosecutors

§ 125:7 Practicalities of working with state authorities

III. NEW YORK STATE PROCEDURE

§ 125:8 New York Criminal Procedure Law

§ 125:9 The pretrial/indictment process

§ 125:10 —Bail considerations

§ 125:11 Discovery considerations

§ 125:12 Immunity

§ 125:13 —Proffer agreements and pretrial negotiations

§ 125:14 —Scope of immunity

§ 125:15 —Grand jury proceedings

§ 125:16 —During trial

§ 125:17 Exculpatory evidence before the grand jury

IV. NEW YORK STATE COMMERCIAL CRIMES

§ 125:18 Financial crimes

§ 125:19 —The Martin Act: New York State securities fraud statute

§ 125:20 —Scheme to defraud—Penal Law Article 190

§ 125:21 —Larceny—Penal Law Article 155

§ 125:22 —Extortion

§ 125:23 —Bribery and rewarding official misconduct—Penal Law Article 200

§ 125:24 —Money laundering—Penal Law Article 470

§ 125:25 —Enterprise corruption—Penal Law Article 460

§ 125:26 —Case examples

§ 125:27 Antitrust laws (the “Donnelly Act”)

§ 125:28 Additional financial frauds

§ 125:29 —Mortgage fraud

§ 125:30 —Insurance fraud

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 125:31 —Health care fraud
- § 125:32 —Forgery and the filing of false statements
- § 125:33 —Identity theft
- § 125:34 Crimes not involving fraud
- § 125:35 —Tax crimes
- § 125:36 —Computer crimes
- § 125:37 —Trademark crimes
- § 125:38 —Perjury
- § 125:39 Anticipatory offenses
- § 125:40 —Attempt
- § 125:41 —Criminal solicitation
- § 125:42 —Criminal facilitation
- § 125:43 —Conspiracy

V. ISSUES OF PROOF AND DEFENSES UNIQUE TO NEW YORK LAW

- § 125:44 Proof requirements
- § 125:45 Statutory defenses
- § 125:46 New York's double jeopardy clause

VI. ORGANIZATIONAL LIABILITY FOR CRIMES

- § 125:47 Corporate criminal liability
- § 125:48 —Criminal liability of a noncorporate entity
- § 125:49 Criminal liability of the corporate agent

VII. DISPOSITION OF CRIMINAL CASES, IN GENERAL

- § 125:50 Disposition in the defendant's favor
- § 125:51 Plea agreements and other dispositions
- § 125:52 Sentencing
- § 125:53 —Pre-sentence reports
- § 125:54 Corporate sentencing under state law

VIII. PRACTICE AIDS

- § 125:55 Grand jury considerations checklist
- § 125:56 Bail considerations checklist
- § 125:57 Sample proffer agreement
- § 125:58 Sample assurance of discontinuance
- § 125:59 Sample notice of intent to testify before grand jury
- § 125:60 Sample plea agreement

CHAPTER 126. THE INTERPLAY BETWEEN COMMERCIAL LITIGATION AND CRIMINAL PROCEEDINGS

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 126:1 Scope note

II. PARALLEL PROCEEDINGS—PRIVILEGE CONSIDERATIONS

§ 126:2 Privileges

§ 126:3 —Corporate incentives to disclose privileged
materials in criminal investigations

§ 126:4 —Disclosures to the government and waiver of
privilege

§ 126:5 —Joint defense privilege

§ 126:6 Strategies

§ 126:7 —Draft comprehensive joint defense agreement

§ 126:8 —Establish nonadversarial relationship with the
government

§ 126:9 —Request confidentiality agreement with the
government

§ 126:10 —Assert the public interest privilege

§ 126:11 —Limit disclosure of privileged materials

§ 126:12 —Use of grand jury subpoenas

III. FIFTH AMENDMENT

§ 126:13 General considerations

§ 126:14 Risks of testifying in civil proceedings

§ 126:15 Risks of asserting the Fifth Amendment in civil
proceedings

§ 126:16 Adverse inference against an individual

§ 126:17 Adverse inference against a corporation

§ 126:18 Preclusion of other relevant testimony

§ 126:19 Strategic considerations

IV. DISCOVERY IN PARALLEL PROCEEDINGS

§ 126:20 General considerations

§ 126:21 Stays of civil proceedings

§ 126:22 Protective orders

§ 126:23 Discovery by the government in coordinated civil
and criminal proceedings

V. COLLATERAL ESTOPPEL

§ 126:24 General considerations

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 126:25 Strategic considerations

VI. ROLE OF COUNSEL IN PARALLEL PROCEEDINGS

§ 126:26 General considerations

§ 126:27 Indemnification of legal fees

§ 126:28 Directors and officers insurance

VII. INTERPLAY BETWEEN CIVIL DAMAGES AND CRIMINAL RESTITUTION

§ 126:29 General considerations

VIII. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 126:30 Practice checklist

§ 126:31 Form—Model confidentiality agreement

Table of Contents

CHAPTER 127. DECEPTIVE AND MISLEADING BUSINESS PRACTICES

§ 127:1	Scope note
§ 127:2	Strategic considerations for defendants
§ 127:3	Strategic considerations for both plaintiffs and defendants
§ 127:4	New York consumer protection statute legislative history
§ 127:5	—Passage of GBL §§ 349 and 350
§ 127:6	—Addition of a private right of action and subsequent amendments
§ 127:7	—GBL § 350 The Consumer and Small Business Protection Act
§ 127:8	GBL § 349
§ 127:9	—Elements
§ 127:10	— —Consumer-oriented conduct
§ 127:11	— —Materially misleading
§ 127:12	— —Injury and causation
§ 127:13	—Other statutory requirements
§ 127:14	— —“Deceptive act or practice”
§ 127:15	— —“In this state”
§ 127:16	—Diminished pleading requirement
§ 127:17	—Limitations period
§ 127:18	—Legal and equitable relief
§ 127:19	— —Damages and attorneys’ fees
§ 127:20	— —Injunctive relief
§ 127:21	—Consumer class actions
§ 127:22	—Common claims
§ 127:23	—More complex issues
§ 127:24	— —Trademark cases
§ 127:25	— —Mortgage cases
§ 127:26	— —Debt collection cases
§ 127:27	— —Derivative claims
§ 127:28	— —Freestanding claims
§ 127:29	— —Securities cases
§ 127:30	—New York State Attorney General enforcement
§ 127:31	— —Pleading requirements
§ 127:32	— —Recent Internet-based deception cases
§ 127:33	— —Other deceptive acts and practices
§ 127:34	GBL § 350

COMMERCIAL LITIGATION IN NEW YORK STATE COURTS

- § 127:35 —Elements
- § 127:36 —Illustrative cases
- § 127:37 —Elements of a claim by the New York Attorney General
- § 127:38 —Illustrative claims pursued by the New York Attorney General
- § 127:39 Select federal and state consumer protection statutes
- § 127:40 Checklist of essential allegations and defenses
- § 127:41 Model jury instructions

CHAPTER 128. FRAUD

- § 128:1 Scope note
- § 128:2 Preliminary considerations
- § 128:3 The common law standard
- § 128:4 Elements of common law fraud
- § 128:5 Actual fraud
- § 128:6 Constructive fraud
- § 128:7 As distinct from breach of contract
- § 128:8 Interplay with a claim of negligence
- § 128:9 Statutory fraud
- § 128:10 Pleading fraud
- § 128:11 —The standard
- § 128:12 —Practical considerations
- § 128:13 False statements
- § 128:14 —Knowledge of the false statement is critical
- § 128:15 —A statement made with reckless disregard may suffice
- § 128:16 —The maker of the statement is liable
- § 128:17 —Half truths
- § 128:18 —Concealment of truth
- § 128:19 —Non-verbal statement
- § 128:20 —Omissions and the duty to speak
- § 128:21 —Silence
- § 128:22 —Statements of opinion and puffery
- § 128:23 —Statement of future conduct or events
- § 128:24 Intent to deceive and induce reliance
- § 128:25 —Motive may suffice to show intent, negligence will not
- § 128:26 —Present vs. future intent
- § 128:27 —Subjective belief in truth of statement
- § 128:28 Materiality
- § 128:29 Justifiable reliance
- § 128:30 —Sophisticated parties

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 128:31 —Disclaimers and defendants with particular knowledge
- § 128:32 Damages
- § 128:33 —Loss causation and proximate cause
- § 128:34 —Fraud with no damages
- § 128:35 —Lost profits
- § 128:36 —Damages equal to contract claim
- § 128:37 —Punitive damages
- § 128:38 —Attorneys' fees
- § 128:39 Special situations for liability
- § 128:40 —Conspiracy
- § 128:41 —Aiding and abetting
- § 128:42 Checklist of allegations
- § 128:43 Jury charges for actual fraud

CHAPTER 129. FRAUDULENT TRANSFER

I. IN GENERAL

- § 129:1 Scope note
- § 129:2 Terminology
- § 129:3 Preliminary considerations for plaintiffs
- § 129:4 Preliminary considerations for defendants

II. NEW YORK'S FRAUDULENT TRANSFER STATUTE

- § 129:5 Legislative history
- § 129:6 Relationship to other states' law
- § 129:7 Relationship to federal bankruptcy law

III. THEORIES OF LIABILITY

- § 129:8 Actual intent to hinder, delay or defraud
- § 129:9 Constructive fraudulent transfers—Generally
- § 129:10 —Reasonably equivalent value
- § 129:11 —Financial conditions—Generally
- § 129:12 — —Insolvency
- § 129:13 — —Unreasonably small assets
- § 129:14 — —Inability to pay debts
- § 129:15 Insider preferences
- § 129:16 Avoidance of obligations
- § 129:17 Other theories of liability under the old DCL

IV. PARTIES TO A FRAUDULENT TRANSFER ACTION

- § 129:18 Who can pursue a claim: Present and future creditors
- § 129:19 Who can be sued for fraudulent transfer

V. REMEDIES

- § 129:20 Avoidance of a transfer or obligation (money judgments)
- § 129:21 Equitable relief
- § 129:22 Provisional relief
- § 129:23 Execution and turnover
- § 129:24 Punitive damages
- § 129:25 Attorneys' fees

VI. DEFENSES TO LIABILITY

- § 129:26 Defenses for good-faith transferees
- § 129:27 —The meaning of “good faith”
- § 129:28 Defenses based on the value of the transferred property
- § 129:29 Defenses applicable in specialized situations
- § 129:30 Non-statutory defenses
- § 129:31 —Legitimate supervening purpose
- § 129:32 —Ratification
- § 129:33 —No diminution of the debtor's estate

VII. PROCEDURAL ISSUES

- § 129:34 Choice of law
- § 129:35 Timeliness
- § 129:36 Pleading standards
- § 129:37 Burdens of proof
- § 129:38 Right to a jury trial

VIII. ISSUES OF PROOF

- § 129:39 The role of circumstantial evidence in proving intent
- § 129:40 The role of expert testimony
- § 129:41 The role of market data

IX. PROPHYLACTIC MEASURES TO MITIGATE FRAUDULENT TRANSFER RISK

- § 129:42 Prophylactic strategies—Generally

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 129:43 —Fairness and solvency opinions
- § 129:44 —Debtor independence
- § 129:45 —Market tests

X. SPECIAL CASES

- § 129:46 Transfers to repay or secure antecedent debts
- § 129:47 Dividends
- § 129:48 Leveraged buyouts
- § 129:49 Ponzi schemes
- § 129:50 Foreclosures and other secured party remedies

XI. PRACTICE AIDS

- § 129:51 Checklist of essential elements—Claims for relief
- § 129:52 —Defenses
- § 129:53 Discovery checklist
- § 129:54 Jury instructions

CHAPTER 130. NEGLIGENCE

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 130:1 Scope note
- § 130:2 Preliminary considerations

II. CLAIMS

- § 130:3 Elements
- § 130:4 —Duty
- § 130:5 — —Foreseeability
- § 130:6 — —Reasonable care
- § 130:7 — —Nature of relationship
- § 130:8 — —Custom and usage
- § 130:9 —Proximate cause
- § 130:10 —Harm
- § 130:11 Statute of limitations

III. DEFENSES

- § 130:12 Comparative negligence
- § 130:13 Assumption of risk

IV. DAMAGES AND OTHER REMEDIES

- § 130:14 Compensatory damages
- § 130:15 Punitive damages

V. COMMERCIAL APPLICATIONS

- § 130:16 Negligence versus breach of contract
- § 130:17 —Negligent performance of contract
- § 130:18 —Duties arising from contractual relationship
- § 130:19 Unique standards of care
- § 130:20 —Banks
- § 130:21 —Corporations
- § 130:22 Fiduciary duties
- § 130:23 Duties arising by statute
- § 130:24 Professional malpractice
- § 130:25 Negligent misrepresentation
- § 130:26 Internet service providers

VI. OTHER COMMERCIAL LIABILITY ISSUES

- § 130:27 Imputed negligence
- § 130:28 Contractual limitation of liability clauses and exceptions
- § 130:29 Negligence versus gross negligence
- § 130:30 Insurance coverage

VII. LITIGATION ISSUES

- § 130:31 Pleadings and motion practice
- § 130:32 Burden of proof
- § 130:33 Presumptions
- § 130:34 Use of experts
- § 130:35 Res ipsa loquitur
- § 130:36 Summary judgment

VIII. SPECIAL PROCEDURES: CHECKLISTS AND JURY INSTRUCTIONS

- § 130:37 Checklist of essential allegations and defenses
- § 130:38 Checklist of sources of proof of essential allegations and defenses
- § 130:39 Sample jury instructions

CHAPTER 131. THEFT OR LOSS OF BUSINESS OPPORTUNITIES

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 131:1 Scope note
- § 131:2 Theft of business opportunities: The “corporate opportunity” doctrine

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 131:3 Preliminary considerations
- § 131:4 History and analysis

II. CORPORATE OPPORTUNITY CLAIMS

A. IN GENERAL

- § 131:5 Fiduciary status and the “independence” defense
- § 131:6 Usurpation of an “opportunity”

B. DEFENSES TO CORPORATE OPPORTUNITY CLAIMS

- § 131:7 Corporation’s refusal or inability to take advantage of opportunity
- § 131:8 Corporation’s consent or acquiescence
- § 131:9 Lack of injury to corporation

C. REMEDIES FOR THEFT OF AN OPPORTUNITY

- § 131:10 Statutory remedies
- § 131:11 Damages
- § 131:12 Accounting
- § 131:13 Constructive trust
- § 131:14 Rescission of shareholder agreements
- § 131:15 Dissolution
- § 131:16 Injunctive relief

D. CORPORATE OPPORTUNITY PRACTICE TIPS

- § 131:17 Disclose intention to take opportunities
- § 131:18 Derivative vs. direct claims
- § 131:19 Choice of law
- § 131:20 Pleading opportunities with particularity
- § 131:21 Summary judgment
- § 131:22 Statute of limitations
- § 131:23 Additional causes of action

E. CHECKLIST OF ESSENTIAL ALLEGATIONS

- § 131:24 Defendant owed a fiduciary duty of loyalty
- § 131:25 Existence of a corporate opportunity
- § 131:26 Defendant breached a duty of loyalty and diverted a corporate opportunity
- § 131:27 Damage to the plaintiff

F. CHECKLIST OF DEFENSES

- § 131:28 Lack of duty

- § 131:29 No corporate opportunity existed
- § 131:30 Waiver, estoppel, acquiescence, or ratification
- § 131:31 The equitable relief requested is excessive or improper

**G. CHECKLIST OF SOURCES OF PROOF OF
ESSENTIAL ALLEGATIONS AND DEFENSES**

- § 131:32 Generally
- § 131:33 Parties' relationship and governing contracts
- § 131:34 Documents and testimony concerning the parties' expectations
- § 131:35 Confidential information from the plaintiff
- § 131:36 The opportunity at issue
- § 131:37 The plaintiff's ability to pursue the opportunity
- § 131:38 The value of the opportunity

H. JURY INSTRUCTIONS

- § 131:39 Generally
- § 131:40 Duty of loyalty
- § 131:41 Breach of duty
- § 131:42 Diversion of opportunity
- § 131:43 Defenses
- § 131:44 Damages

**III. LOSS OF BUSINESS OPPORTUNITIES:
TORTIOUS INTERFERENCE**

A. GENERALLY

- § 131:45 Preliminary considerations
- § 131:46 History and analysis

**B. TORTIOUS INTERFERENCE WITH EXISTING
CONTRACT**

- § 131:47 Generally
- § 131:48 Existence of valid contract
- § 131:49 Defendant's knowledge of contract
- § 131:50 Interference
- § 131:51 —“Intentional” and “improper”
- § 131:52 Aiding and abetting; civil conspiracy

**C. INTERFERENCE WITH PRE-CONTRACTUAL
RELATIONS (PROSPECTIVE BUSINESS
ADVANTAGE)**

- § 131:53 Generally

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 131:54 Causation
- § 131:55 Malice or illegality

D. DEFENSES TO TORTIOUS INTERFERENCE CLAIMS

- § 131:56 Negating one or more elements
- § 131:57 Economic self-interest
- § 131:58 Party cannot interfere with its own contract
- § 131:59 Limited liability of agents and attorneys
- § 131:60 Limited liability of directors, officers, and shareholders
- § 131:61 No liability for interference with the plaintiff's performance
- § 131:62 *Noerr-Pennington* defense
- § 131:63 Discretionary decision defense
- § 131:64 Statute of limitations

E. REMEDIES FOR TORTIOUS INTERFERENCE

- § 131:65 Compensatory damages
- § 131:66 Punitive damages
- § 131:67 Injunctive relief

F. TORTIOUS INTERFERENCE PRACTICE TIPS

- § 131:68 Choosing the defendant
- § 131:69 Pleading with particularity
- § 131:70 Burden of proving justification
- § 131:71 Standing

G. CHECKLIST OF ESSENTIAL ALLEGATIONS: INTERFERENCE WITH EXISTING CONTRACT

- § 131:72 Existence of valid contract
- § 131:73 Defendant's knowledge of contract
- § 131:74 Intentional and improper interference
- § 131:75 Damage to the plaintiff

H. CHECKLIST OF ESSENTIAL ALLEGATIONS: INTERFERENCE WITH PROSPECTIVE BUSINESS RELATIONS

- § 131:76 Expectancy
- § 131:77 Causation
- § 131:78 Malice or illegality

**I. CHECKLIST OF DEFENSES: INTERFERENCE
WITH EXISTING CONTRACT**

- § 131:79 No contract existed
- § 131:80 Contract was unenforceable
- § 131:81 Defendant was unaware of contract
- § 131:82 Plaintiff could not have performed
- § 131:83 Contract was not breached
- § 131:84 No scienter
- § 131:85 General defense of justification
- § 131:86 Economic self-interest
- § 131:87 Party cannot interfere with its own contract
- § 131:88 Limited liability of directors, officers, and
shareholders
- § 131:89 Statute of limitations

**J. CHECKLIST OF DEFENSES: INTERFERENCE
WITH PROSPECTIVE BUSINESS RELATIONS**

- § 131:90 No “but for” causation
- § 131:91 Economic self-interest

**K. CHECKLIST OF SOURCES OF PROOF OF
ESSENTIAL ALLEGATIONS AND DEFENSES:
TORTIOUS INTERFERENCE**

- § 131:92 Discovery in tortious interference cases
- § 131:93 The extent of the interference
- § 131:94 The nature of the interference
- § 131:95 Defendant’s knowledge of the contract
- § 131:96 The underlying contract
- § 131:97 “But for” causation
- § 131:98 Damages

**L. JURY INSTRUCTIONS: TORTIOUS
INTERFERENCE**

- § 131:99 Tortious interference with existing contract
- § 131:100 Tortious interference with pre-contractual
relations/prospective economic advantage
- § 131:101 Affirmative defenses
- § 131:102 Damages

IV. FORMS

- § 131:103 Temporary restraining order
- § 131:104 Supporting affidavit

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 131:105 Sample complaint

CHAPTER 132. MISAPPROPRIATION OF TRADE SECRETS

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 132:1 Scope note
- § 132:2 Preliminary considerations
- § 132:3 The Defend Trade Secrets Act of 2016
- § 132:4 Basic elements of a trade secrets claim

II. WHAT CONSTITUTES A TRADE SECRET

- § 132:5 General definitions
- § 132:6 Subject matter and specificity of trade secrets
- § 132:7 Basic requirements of secrecy and competitive advantage
 - § 132:8 —Requirement of exclusivity of knowledge
 - § 132:9 —Difficulty of acquiring or compiling the information independently
 - § 132:10 —Plaintiff's efforts to guard the secrecy of the information
 - § 132:11 —Plaintiff's investment in the information alleged to be a trade secret
- § 132:12 Customer lists and customer information

III. MISAPPROPRIATION

- § 132:13 What constitutes misappropriation
- § 132:14 Employment and other confidential relationships
 - § 132:15 —Duties arising out of the employment relationship
 - § 132:16 —Duties arising out of other confidential relationships
- § 132:17 Use, disclosure, and inevitable disclosure
- § 132:18 Improper, unfair or wrongful means
- § 132:19 Contractual restrictions
 - § 132:20 —Requirements for enforceability
 - § 132:21 — —Legitimate interests justifying enforcement
 - § 132:22 — —Reasonableness of duration, territory, and scope
 - § 132:23 —Partial enforcement
 - § 132:24 —Enforcement against subsequent employers
- § 132:25 Submission of ideas

IV. DEFENSES

- § 132:26 Affirmative or other defenses

§ 132:27 Equitable defenses

V. REMEDIES

§ 132:28 Injunctive relief

§ 132:29 Monetary relief

VI. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 132:30 Checklist of plaintiff's allegations

§ 132:31 Checklist of defenses

§ 132:32 Sample clauses from a trade secrets complaint

CHAPTER 133. INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 133:1 Scope note

§ 133:2 Preliminary considerations

§ 133:3 Selecting a forum

§ 133:4 Injunctive relief

II. TRADEMARKS

§ 133:5 Registration of a mark in New York

§ 133:6 Trademark infringement

§ 133:7 Trademark-related common law unfair competition

§ 133:8 Dilution

§ 133:9 Penal laws for counterfeiting

§ 133:10 New York's consumer protection statutes

§ 133:11 Statutory trade name protection

§ 133:12 Selected assignment issues relating to marks

III. PATENTS

§ 133:13 Generally

§ 133:14 Assignment

§ 133:15 Bad-faith assertion of patent infringement

IV. COPYRIGHT

§ 133:16 Generally

§ 133:17 Nonpreempted laws

§ 133:18 —Works not within the subject matter of the
Copyright Act

§ 133:19 —Nonequivalent rights

§ 133:20 Transfer of copyright ownership

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 133:21 —Selected assignment issues relating to copyrights

V. PRACTICE AIDS

A. CHECKLISTS OF ESSENTIAL ALLEGATIONS AND DEFENSES

- § 133:22 Infringement of a New York mark
- § 133:23 Trademark-related common law unfair competition
- § 133:24 Trademark dilution
- § 133:25 Deceptive trade practices
- § 133:26 False advertising
- § 133:27 Selected assignment and licensing issues relating to marks
- § 133:28 Bad-faith assertion of patent infringement
- § 133:29 Unfair competition for misappropriation

B. CHECKLISTS OF PROOF OF ALLEGATIONS AND DEFENSES

- § 133:30 Infringement of a New York mark
- § 133:31 Trademark-related common law unfair competition
- § 133:32 Dilution
- § 133:33 Deceptive trade practices
- § 133:34 False advertising
- § 133:35 Selected assignment relating to marks; ownership—
Of good will
- § 133:36 Selected assignment issues relating to marks;
ownership—Unrecorded
- § 133:37 —Abandonment
- § 133:38 Bad-faith assertion of patent infringement
- § 133:39 Unfair competition for misappropriation

C. SAMPLE PLEADING CLAUSES

- § 133:40 Trade-dress infringement, unfair competition, and dilution
- § 133:41 Deceptive trade practices and false advertising

CHAPTER 134. LICENSING

- § 134:1 Scope note
- § 134:2 Preliminary considerations
- § 134:3 Characteristics of licenses in particular fields
- § 134:4 —Software and technology licenses
- § 134:5 —Life sciences licenses
- § 134:6 —Media licenses

COMMERCIAL LITIGATION IN NEW YORK STATE COURTS

- § 134:7 —Branding licenses
- § 134:8 Commonly included license terms
- § 134:9 Commonly arising procedural issues
- § 134:10 —Choice of law
- § 134:11 —Venue
- § 134:12 —Jury right
- § 134:13 —Arbitration
- § 134:14 —Standing
- § 134:15 —Indemnity
- § 134:16 Commonly arising substantive issues
- § 134:17 —Milestones, deliverables and performance criteria
- § 134:18 —Reversionary rights upon termination or breach
- § 134:19 —Rights in jointly developed intellectual property
- § 134:20 —Rights to sublicense; change in control
- § 134:21 —Royalty structures; most favored nations provisions
- § 134:22 Defenses—Licensee estoppel
- § 134:23 Damages
- § 134:24 —Attorneys’ fees for prevailing party
- § 134:25 Evidence
- § 134:26 Impact of other substantive areas of the law
- § 134:27 —Patents, trademarks and copyrights
- § 134:28 —Bankruptcy and its effect on licenses
- § 134:29 —Inventions funded by government grants
- § 134:30 —Intellectual property misuse and antitrust
- § 134:31 —Export control limits on licensing certain technology
- § 134:32 Checklist of proof of essential allegations and considerations
- § 134:33 Sample complaint
- § 134:34 Sample answer
- § 134:35 Sample request for indemnification
- § 134:36 Sample jury instructions

CHAPTER 135. FASHION AND RETAIL

- § 135:1 Scope note
- § 135:2 Strategic considerations
- § 135:3 —Protecting the brand
- § 135:4 —Understanding the product, and the players
- § 135:5 —Appropriate venue, including removal and preemption arguments
- § 135:6 Intellectual property claims
- § 135:7 Contract disputes
- § 135:8 —Manufacturing and other supply chain agreements

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 135:9 —Licensing agreements
- § 135:10 —Brand ambassador contracts
- § 135:11 —Release and assignment agreements
- § 135:12 Defamation
- § 135:13 The New York statutory right of publicity
- § 135:14 Unfair competition
- § 135:15 Unjust enrichment
- § 135:16 New York General Business Law § 350 false advertisement
- § 135:17 Other claims and issues.
- § 135:18 Checklists and jury instructions

CHAPTER 136. RIGHT OF PUBLICITY CLAIMS

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 136:1 Scope note
- § 136:2 Historical background
- § 136:3 —Publicity and privacy rights compared
- § 136:4 —Federal court incursion into New York right of publicity law

II. ASSERTING RIGHT OF PUBLICITY CLAIMS

- § 136:5 Preliminary considerations
- § 136:6 —Choice of forum
- § 136:7 —Essential allegations
- § 136:8 —Defense considerations
- § 136:9 Scope of statutory right
- § 136:10 Who may assert the claim
- § 136:11 Name
- § 136:12 Picture or portrait
- § 136:13 Look-alikes
- § 136:14 Sound-alikes
- § 136:15 Use within the state
- § 136:16 Written consent
- § 136:17 Advertising purposes
- § 136:18 Trade purposes
- § 136:19 “Newsworthiness” or “public interest” privilege
- § 136:20 Newspaper or magazine photographs
- § 136:21 Fictionalized accounts and dramatizations
- § 136:22 General Business Law § 397

III. DEFENSES

- § 136:23 Statutory exceptions

COMMERCIAL LITIGATION IN NEW YORK STATE COURTS

- § 136:24 Statute of limitations
- § 136:25 Preemption
- § 136:26 Right of publicity as a defense/counterclaim
- § 136:27 Equitable defenses
- § 136:28 First Amendment defense
- § 136:29 Incidental use

IV. REMEDIES

- § 136:30 Civil relief
- § 136:31 —Injunction
- § 136:32 —Compensatory damages
- § 136:33 —Exemplary damages
- § 136:34 Criminal penalties

V. PRACTICE AIDS

- § 136:35 Checklist of essential allegations
- § 136:36 Proof of allegations checklist
- § 136:37 Checklist of essential defenses
- § 136:38 Proof of defenses checklist
- § 136:39 Model release [short form]
- § 136:40 Model release [long form]
- § 136:41 Complaint for use of photograph in violation of Civil Rights Law §§ 50, 51
- § 136:42 Jury instructions
- § 136:43 —Background
- § 136:44 —Pertinent statutory provisions
- § 136:45 —Elements of violation
- § 136:46 —Compensatory damages
- § 136:47 —Actual pecuniary harm
- § 136:48 —Limitation to usage within New York State
- § 136:49 —Exemplary damages
- § 136:50 —Knowing or reckless use
- § 136:51 —Continued use after protest

CHAPTER 137. PRIVACY AND SECURITY

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 137:1 Scope note

II. STRATEGIC CONSIDERATIONS

- § 137:2 Implementing a security protocol
- § 137:3 Responding to a data or security breach

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 137:4 —Circumstances requiring disclosure
- § 137:5 —Voluntary disclosure
- § 137:6 —Media strategy
- § 137:7 —Detecting the cause of the security breach and assessing the extent of damage
- § 137:8 —Document preservation hold
- § 137:9 Current events

III. RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS TO THE PROTECTION OF PERSONAL INFORMATION

- § 137:10 Overview
- § 137:11 New York statutes
- § 137:12 —Notification required for breach of security systems
- § 137:13 —Disposal of records
- § 137:14 —Social Security Numbers
- § 137:15 —Duties of employers to employees
- § 137:16 —New York Fair Credit Reporting Act
- § 137:17 —Deceptive acts or practices
- § 137:18 Federal laws
- § 137:19 —Consumer reporting agencies and users of consumer reports
- § 137:20 —Financial institutions
- § 137:21 —Health care entities
- § 137:22 — —Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996
- § 137:23 — —American Recovery and Reinvestment Act
- § 137:24 Various states' privacy and security statutes

IV. POTENTIAL CAUSES OF ACTION

- § 137:25 Overview
- § 137:26 Breach of contract
- § 137:27 Negligence
- § 137:28 Tort for breach of a fiduciary duty
- § 137:29 Negligent enablement of impostor fraud
- § 137:30 Privacy: Public disclosure of embarrassing private facts
- § 137:31 Constitutional or common law claim for invasion of privacy
- § 137:32 Unjust enrichment
- § 137:33 Prima facie tort
- § 137:34 Negligent/intentional infliction of emotional distress
- § 137:35 Commercial bad faith

V. DEFENSES

- § 137:36 Motions to dismiss
- § 137:37 Effect of pre-existing adequate security protocol and measures

VI. INSURANCE

- § 137:38 Overview

VII. DISCOVERY

- § 137:39 Production requests involving private information
- § 137:40 Document requests
- § 137:41 Interrogatories
- § 137:42 Depositions
- § 137:43 Experts: Qualifications for data security expert

VIII. DAMAGES

- § 137:44 Compensatory damages
- § 137:45 Statutory damages
- § 137:46 Availability of punitive damages

IX. PRACTICE AIDS

- § 137:47 Checklist—Causes of action and elements
- § 137:48 —Affirmative defenses
- § 137:49 —Insurance coverage issues
- § 137:50 —Discovery requests
- § 137:51 Model jury instructions

CHAPTER 138. COMMERCIAL DEFAMATION

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 138:1 Scope note
- § 138:2 Preliminary considerations
- § 138:3 —The impact of publication online
- § 138:4 —Long-arm jurisdiction
- § 138:5 —Federal Communications Decency Act preemption
- § 138:6 —Applications for emergency injunctive relief rarely granted
- § 138:7 —Insurance coverage
- § 138:8 —The problem of terminology
- § 138:9 Commercial defamation and product disparagement compared

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 138:10 New York claims and federal Lanham Act claims compared

II. COMMERCIAL DEFAMATION

- § 138:11 Elements of a commercial defamation claim
- § 138:12 Defamatory meaning
- § 138:13 Falsity
- § 138:14 —Defamation-by-implication
- § 138:15 —Opinion
- § 138:16 Defamation per se
- § 138:17 Pleading with particularity required
- § 138:18 Statement is “published”
- § 138:19 Statement is “of and concerning” plaintiff
- § 138:20 Degree of fault
- § 138:21 —Corporations as “public figures” or “private figures”
- § 138:22 —Actual malice standard
- § 138:23 — —Private figures and gross irresponsibility standard
- § 138:24 Defenses and privileges
- § 138:25 Damages
- § 138:26 —Retraction

III. PRODUCT DISPARAGEMENT

- § 138:27 Elements of a product disparagement (trade libel) claim
- § 138:28 Malice
- § 138:29 Special damages
- § 138:30 —Proving special damages

IV. RELATED CLAIMS

- § 138:31 Injurious falsehood
- § 138:32 Prima facie tort
- § 138:33 Statutory deceptive business practices or false advertising
- § 138:34 SLAPP suits

V. PRACTICE AIDS

- § 138:35 Checklist of essential allegations and defenses—Commercial defamation
- § 138:36 —Product disparagement
- § 138:37 —Injurious falsehood
- § 138:38 Checklist of essential allegations—Prima facie tort

- § 138:39 —New York General Business Law 350
- § 138:40 Proof of essential allegations and defenses
checklist—Commercial defamation
- § 138:41 Sample pleading—Commercial defamation
- § 138:42 —Product disparagement
- § 138:43 Illustrative jury charges

CHAPTER 139. E-COMMERCE

- § 139:1 Scope note
- § 139:2 New York law and e-commerce
- § 139:3 Jurisdiction issues generally
- § 139:4 General jurisdiction
- § 139:5 —Defining “continuous and systematic” New York
presence
- § 139:6 —The “solicitation-plus” requirement
- § 139:7 Specific jurisdiction
- § 139:8 —“Transacting business” online
- § 139:9 —Tortious acts
- § 139:10 — —Committed within the State
- § 139:11 — —Committed outside of New York causing injury
in the State
- § 139:12 —Ownership, use, or possession of real property
within the State
- § 139:13 Practical considerations in litigating jurisdictional
issues
- § 139:14 Venue and inconvenient forum
- § 139:15 Tax jurisdiction
- § 139:16 Checklist—Jurisdiction in e-commerce
- § 139:17 Contract formation
- § 139:18 —Offer and acceptance
- § 139:19 — —Shrinkwrap contracts
- § 139:20 — —Clickwrap contracts
- § 139:21 — —Browsewrap contracts
- § 139:22 —Enforceability of specific contract provisions
- § 139:23 —Electronic communications and the Statute of
Frauds
- § 139:24 —New York Electronic Signatures and Records Act
- § 139:25 —Electronic signatures during COVID-19
- § 139:26 Advertising and marketing
- § 139:27 —“Spamming,” “spoofing,” and “astro-turfing”
- § 139:28 —Online auctions, adware, and pop-ups
- § 139:29 —Application of other established law to online
marketing
- § 139:30 —Practical considerations
- § 139:31 New Internet legislation

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 139:32	Business torts
§ 139:33	—Defamation
§ 139:34	— —Publication on the Internet
§ 139:35	— —Anonymity on the Internet
§ 139:36	— —Publishers of Internet defamation
§ 139:37	Data breach and related torts
§ 139:38	—Conversion and trespass
§ 139:39	—Unfair competition, misappropriation of trade secrets, and breach of fiduciary duty
§ 139:40	—NYAG investigations into data breach
§ 139:41	—Data breach legislation
§ 139:42	Checklist—New York Human Rights Law—Website violation
§ 139:43	—New York Civil Rights Law—Website violation
§ 139:44	—Internet defamation
§ 139:45	—Data breach related torts—Conversion and trespass

CHAPTER 140. SOCIAL MEDIA

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 140:1	Scope note
§ 140:2	What is social media
§ 140:3	Some principal sites
§ 140:4	Glossary of terms

II. IMPACT ON LEGAL ETHICS

§ 140:5	General duty to know
§ 140:6	Advertising
§ 140:7	A communication can be a solicitation
§ 140:8	Interaction with jurors
§ 140:9	Use by jurors
§ 140:10	Interactions with judges

III. USE IN CASE PREPARATION

§ 140:11	Ethics of using social media in discovery
§ 140:12	Investigation prior to commencement of the action
§ 140:13	Duty to preserve social media information
§ 140:14	Service of process and jurisdiction
§ 140:15	Obtaining disclosure from service providers
§ 140:16	Obtaining disclosure from parties
§ 140:17	Privacy concerns limiting disclosure obligations
§ 140:18	In camera review

- § 140:19 Pre-complaint disclosure
- § 140:20 Authentication of evidence

IV. SOCIAL MEDIA AND THE COURTS

- § 140:21 Overview
- § 140:22 Creating phony social media sites
- § 140:23 Actions against internet service providers based on content
- § 140:24 Harassment claims
- § 140:25 Employment litigation
- § 140:26 Limitations on litigants
- § 140:27 First Amendment implications

V. CONTRACTUAL, PROPERTY, AND REGULATORY ISSUES

- § 140:28 Contractual limitations
- § 140:29 Who owns social media content
- § 140:30 Data tracking
- § 140:31 Federal regulation of social media use
- § 140:32 —Financial Industry Regulatory Authority (FINRA)
- § 140:33 —Federal Trade Commission (FTC)
- § 140:34 New York Attorney General
- § 140:35 Insurance
- § 140:36 The right to be forgotten
- § 140:37 The GDPR and CCPA

VI. PRACTICE AIDS

- § 140:38 Practice checklist
- § 140:39 Forms
- § 140:40 Jury charges

CHAPTER 141. INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY LITIGATION

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 141:1 Scope note

II. PRELIMINARY CONSIDERATIONS IN LITIGATING IT DISPUTES

A. IT SYSTEM/SOFTWARE FAILURE DISPUTES

- § 141:2 Generally

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 141:3 Software or system in use
- § 141:4 Review of master agreements, statement of work and change orders
- § 141:5 Acceptance of deliverables
- § 141:6 Compliance with cure and dispute resolution provisions
- § 141:7 Value of filing first
- § 141:8 Limitation of liability
- § 141:9 Document preservation and discovery

B. IT OUTSOURCING DISPUTES

- § 141:10 Generally
- § 141:11 Outsourcing charges
- § 141:12 The master framework agreement and service agreements
- § 141:13 Avoiding outsourcing litigation pitfalls
- § 141:14 Preserving documents and testimony prior to transfer-back of services
- § 141:15 Early, objective assessment of outsourcing charges, rights and obligations

C. IT CONTRACTOR/SUBCONTRACTOR DISPUTES

- § 141:16 Generally

D. SOFTWARE LICENSING DISPUTES

- § 141:17 Generally

III. IT LITIGATION CLAIMS

- § 141:18 Breach of contract
- § 141:19 Unjust enrichment/quantum meruit
- § 141:20 Account stated
- § 141:21 Fraud
- § 141:22 Breach of implied warranties
- § 141:23 Negligent misrepresentation
- § 141:24 Negligence/gross negligence
- § 141:25 Professional malpractice
- § 141:26 Other potential claims
- § 141:27 Claims relating to cloud computing
- § 141:28 Claims relating to data or security breaches

IV. DEFENSES

- § 141:29 Failure to provide notice and opportunity to cure

COMMERCIAL LITIGATION IN NEW YORK STATE COURTS

- § 141:30 Damages sought are barred by the limitation of liability provision
- § 141:31 Closure or contractual statute of limitation provisions
- § 141:32 Fraud/fraudulent inducement claims barred by the merger/integration clause
- § 141:33 Claim barred by documentary evidence under CPLR 3211(a)(1)
- § 141:34 Disclaimer of special relationship
- § 141:35 Disclaimer of warranties
- § 141:36 Claims barred by order of precedence clause
- § 141:37 Claims barred by the force majeure clause

V. DAMAGES AND OTHER REMEDIES

- § 141:38 Generally

VI. OTHER CONSIDERATIONS

- § 141:39 Global concerns regarding pleadings, presentation of evidence and argument
- § 141:40 Motion practice
- § 141:41 Discovery
- § 141:42 Expert witnesses
- § 141:43 Insurance coverage
- § 141:44 Arbitration

VII. PRACTICE AIDS

A. CHECKLISTS

- § 141:45 Checklist of essential allegations
- § 141:46 Checklist of potential defenses
- § 141:47 Proof of allegations and defenses checklist

B. SAMPLE PLEADINGS

- § 141:48 Complaint by IT Provider due to failure to pay for system or software
- § 141:49 Complaint by IT Subcontractor against Contractor
- § 141:50 Complaint by IT Buyer of software/consulting services
- § 141:51 Complaint by Provider for outsourcing services rendered but not paid
- § 141:52 Complaint by Buyer of outsourcing services
- § 141:53 Sample requests in first notice for discovery and inspection

TABLE OF CONTENTS

C. SAMPLE JURY INSTRUCTIONS

- § 141:54 Breach of contract
- § 141:55 Breach of due professional care and competence
- § 141:56 Fraud and fraudulent inducement

CHAPTER 142. GOVERNMENTAL ENTITY LITIGATION

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 142:1 Scope note
- § 142:2 Generally

II. IMMUNITIES

- § 142:3 Generally
- § 142:4 Sovereign immunity
- § 142:5 —Liability authorized by the state's waiver of sovereign immunity
- § 142:6 —Standards by which a court will determine that the state or congress has waived the state's sovereign immunity
- § 142:7 —The state's sovereign immunity in foreign forums
- § 142:8 Eleventh Amendment immunity
- § 142:9 Governmental immunity
- § 142:10 —Scope of governmental functions
- § 142:11 —Liability for a duty imposed through a special relationship
- § 142:12 —Ministerial functions versus discretionary functions
- § 142:13 Absolute and qualified privileges from defamation liability
- § 142:14 —Background of the absolute privilege
- § 142:15 —Application of an absolute privilege versus a qualified privilege
- § 142:16 —Privileges from defamation liability versus governmental immunity

III. COMMENCING AN AFFIRMATIVE DAMAGES ACTION AGAINST NEW YORK STATE

A. SUBJECT MATTER JURISDICTION FOR AFFIRMATIVE DAMAGES CLAIMS AGAINST THE STATE

- § 142:17 Generally

COMMERCIAL LITIGATION IN NEW YORK STATE COURTS

- § 142:18 When the state is a party in interest
- § 142:19 Types of claims that may be brought in the Court of Claims
- § 142:20 Limitations on the parties against whom claims may be brought in the Court of Claims
- § 142:21 Limitation on remedies available in the Court of Claims
- § 142:22 A comparison of the Court of Claims' jurisdiction with the New York State Supreme Court's jurisdiction over Article 78 proceedings
- § 142:23 Subject matter jurisdiction of courts other than the Court of Claims over affirmative damages claims against the state
- § 142:24 Special procedures of the Court of Claims

B. STATUTES OF LIMITATION

- § 142:25 Generally
- § 142:26 Appropriation of land by the State
- § 142:27 Wrongful death claims
- § 142:28 Negligence and unintentional tort claims
- § 142:29 Intentional tort claims
- § 142:30 Breach of contract claims
- § 142:31 Accrual of a cause of action
- § 142:32 Filing a late claim or notice of intention

C. ACTIONS

- § 142:33 Service
- § 142:34 Contents of a claim or notice of intention
- § 142:35 Amendment of a claim or notice of intention
- § 142:36 Venue
- § 142:37 Proper parties

IV. COMMENCING AN AFFIRMATIVE DAMAGES ACTION AGAINST A NEW YORK PUBLIC CORPORATION

- § 142:38 Generally
- § 142:39 Notice of claim
- § 142:40 —Filing a late notice of claim
- § 142:41 —Accrual
- § 142:42 —When a public corporation is a party in interest
- § 142:43 —When a notice of claim is not required for claims against public corporations
- § 142:44 —Form and contents of a notice of claim

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 142:45 —Service of a notice of claim
- § 142:46 —Amendment of a notice of claim
- § 142:47 Statutes of limitation
- § 142:48 Venue
- § 142:49 Proper party

V. OTHER CONSIDERATIONS

- § 142:50 Non-New York governmental entities
- § 142:51 Obtaining discovery from a governmental entity
- § 142:52 Bringing a civil rights claim against a governmental entity or actor in New York State court
- § 142:53 —Section 1983
- § 142:54 —Implications of bringing a claim in state court
- § 142:55 —Direct actions under the New York State Constitution
- § 142:56 Right to attorneys' fees and costs for claims brought against a governmental entity, officer or employee
- § 142:57 The doctrine of parens patriae: when the state may recover for damages or restitution on behalf of the public
- § 142:58 Preemption: When the state's powers to bring claims are restricted by federal law
- § 142:59 The government's use of its investigatory powers to obtain documents and information
- § 142:60 Alternative dispute resolution

VI. PRACTICE AIDS

- § 142:61 Checklist—Commencing an affirmative damages action against the State
- § 142:62 Forms—Notice of intention to file a claim
- § 142:63 —Claim
- § 142:64 —Notice of claim

CHAPTER 143. CPLR ARTICLE 78 CHALLENGES TO ADMINISTRATIVE DETERMINATIONS

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 143:1 Scope note

II. OVERVIEW

- § 143:2 Generally

- § 143:3 History and purpose
- § 143:4 What questions may be raised?

III. COMMENCEMENT

- § 143:5 Parties
- § 143:6 Pleadings

IV. SPECIAL FEATURES AND COMMON DEFENSES

- § 143:7 Generally
- § 143:8 Finality and exhaustion of administrative remedies
- § 143:9 Statute of limitations
- § 143:10 —Declaratory judgment actions
- § 143:11 Venue
- § 143:12 —Transfer of “substantial evidence” issues to the Appellate Division
- § 143:13 —Original proceedings in the Appellate Division

V. STANDARDS GOVERNING JUDICIAL REVIEW

- § 143:14 Scope of review, generally
- § 143:15 Substantial evidence and the arbitrary or capricious standard of review
- § 143:16 “Shocks the conscience” standard of review for administrative penalties
- § 143:17 Deference to an agency’s interpretation of a statute
- § 143:18 An agency’s authority to promulgate regulations
- § 143:19 The “*Field Delivery* doctrine”—Restrictions on when an agency can change course

VI. APPELLATE CONSIDERATIONS

- § 143:20 The preservation rule
- § 143:21 The Appellate Division and interest of justice jurisdiction

VII. THE JUDGMENT

- § 143:22 Generally
- § 143:23 Remittal to the administrative agency
- § 143:24 Incidental monetary relief
- § 143:25 The prayer for relief

VIII. PRACTICE AIDS

- § 143:26 Checklist

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 143:27	Forms—Sample notice of petition
§ 143:28	—Sample petition

Table of Contents

CHAPTER 144. TAX

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 144:1 Scope note
- § 144:2 Preliminary considerations and strategies

II. THE NEW YORK TAX LAW

- § 144:3 Sources of applicable law and guidance
- § 144:4 Income tax litigation
- § 144:5 Litigation involving “trust” taxes

III. LITIGATION IN THE ADMINISTRATIVE AGENCY

A. IN GENERAL

- § 144:6 Parties to tax litigation
- § 144:7 Appearing before the Department of Taxation and Finance

B. THE AUDIT AND CONFERENCE STAGE

- § 144:8 The audit process
- § 144:9 The statutory notice
- § 144:10 Conciliation conferences
- § 144:11 —BCMS best practices
- § 144:12 —Necessity of BCMS process?
- § 144:13 Using the Freedom of Information Law

C. TAX LITIGATION IN THE DIVISION OF TAX APPEALS

- § 144:14 Jurisdiction
- § 144:15 Practical considerations
- § 144:16 Burden of proof
- § 144:17 The pleadings
- § 144:18 —The petition
- § 144:19 —The answer
- § 144:20 —The reply
- § 144:21 —Amended pleadings
- § 144:22 —Responding to an amended pleading

COMMERCIAL LITIGATION IN NEW YORK STATE COURTS

- § 144:23 Motion practice
- § 144:24 —Motion for summary determination
- § 144:25 —Motion to dismiss
- § 144:26 Other procedural tools
- § 144:27 —Stipulations of fact
- § 144:28 —Bills of particulars
- § 144:29 —Admissions
- § 144:30 —Discovery, depositions and subpoenas
- § 144:31 Division of Tax Appeals’ pre-hearing procedures
- § 144:32 Practical considerations in settlement negotiations
- § 144:33 Conduct of hearings
- § 144:34 —Hearing memoranda
- § 144:35 —Presentation of case at hearing
- § 144:36 —Evidentiary considerations
- § 144:37 —Practical pointers for the hearing process
- § 144:38 Expedited hearings
- § 144:39 Presenting the case “on submission” without a hearing
- § 144:40 The Administrative Law Judge determination
- § 144:41 Review by the Tax Appeals Tribunal
- § 144:42 —The exception
- § 144:43 —Transmission of record
- § 144:44 —Briefs and oral argument
- § 144:45 —Tribunal decision
- § 144:46 —Obtaining a copy of the record
- § 144:47 Small claims hearing process

IV. TAX LITIGATION IN THE COURTS

A. ARTICLE 78 REVIEW OF TRIBUNAL DECISIONS

- § 144:48 Overview
- § 144:49 Statute of limitations
- § 144:50 Checklist for commencing an Article 78 proceeding to challenge a Tribunal decision
- § 144:51 Venue
- § 144:52 Parties
- § 144:53 Service of process
- § 144:54 Deposit and undertaking
- § 144:55 —Jurisdictional deposit and undertaking
- § 144:56 —Non-jurisdictional deposit and undertaking
- § 144:57 Pleadings and perfecting the appeal
- § 144:58 Standard of review
- § 144:59 —Winning arguments

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 144:60	— —Statutory interpretation
§ 144:61	— —Lack of “substantial evidence”
§ 144:62	— —Reliance on long-standing departmental policies
§ 144:63	—Special rules
§ 144:64	— —Burden of proof
§ 144:65	— —Exclusion vs. exemption
§ 144:66	— —Statutory construction
§ 144:67	— —Permissible issues and grounds
§ 144:68	Oral argument
§ 144:69	Judgment
§ 144:70	Appeals to the Court of Appeals
§ 144:71	Costs

B. ARTICLE 78 PROCEEDINGS IN SUPREME COURT AND OTHER COURT ACTIONS

§ 144:72	Actions and proceedings in Supreme Court
§ 144:73	Article 78 proceedings in Supreme Court
§ 144:74	Declaratory judgment actions in Supreme Court
§ 144:75	—When permissible
§ 144:76	— —Exhaustion of administrative remedies not required
§ 144:77	— —Unconstitutionality of statute
§ 144:78	— —Inapplicability of statute
§ 144:79	— —Scope of jurisdiction exceeded
§ 144:80	— —Other grounds
§ 144:81	—Concurrent administrative petitioning
§ 144:82	—Statute of limitations
§ 144:83	—Venue
§ 144:84	—Practice
§ 144:85	Hybrid proceedings
§ 144:86	Qualified immunity
§ 144:87	Attorneys’ fees
§ 144:88	—Tax Law § 3030
§ 144:89	—The Equal Access to Justice Act
§ 144:90	Actions commenced by taxpayers
§ 144:91	—Actions for civil damages for failure to release a lien
§ 144:92	—Actions for civil damages for certain unauthorized collection actions
§ 144:93	—Actions for unauthorized disclosures of tax returns and/or tax return information
§ 144:94	Actions by non-taxpayers for wrongful levies

V. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 144:95	Forms—Sample Freedom of Information Law request
----------	---

COMMERCIAL LITIGATION IN NEW YORK STATE COURTS

- § 144:96 —Sample “hybrid” petition/complaint
- § 144:97 —Power of Attorney (Form POA-1)
- § 144:98 —Request for Conciliation Conference (Form CMS-1)
- § 144:99 —Petition for an Administrative Hearing (Form TA-100)
- § 144:100 —Hearing memorandum (Form TA-140)
- § 144:101 —Notice of Exception to Administrative Law Judge’s Determination (Form TA-200)

CHAPTER 145. COMMERCIAL REAL ESTATE

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 145:1 Scope note

II. PRELIMINARY CONSIDERATIONS

- § 145:2 Factors to evaluate

III. CONTRACT FORMATION ISSUES

A. GENERAL

- § 145:3 Elements of a real estate sales contract, generally
- § 145:4 Terminology
- § 145:5 Essential, additional, and missing terms

B. NECESSARY TERMS

- § 145:6 Identification of real property
- § 145:7 Parties
- § 145:8 Price

C. ADDITIONAL TERMS

- § 145:9 Time of payment
- § 145:10 Attorney approval contingency clause
- § 145:11 Mortgage contingency clause
- § 145:12 License, zoning, and permit contingency clause

D. STATUTE OF FRAUDS

- § 145:13 Basic requirements
- § 145:14 Partial performance exception

E. RECORDING

- § 145:15 Recording, generally

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 145:16 Risks of not recording

IV. CONTRACT DEFAULTS OR BREACHES

§ 145:17 In general
§ 145:18 Common purchaser issues
§ 145:19 —Changed economics
§ 145:20 —Financing difficulties
§ 145:21 Common seller issues
§ 145:22 Seller remedies
§ 145:23 —Damages
§ 145:24 —Retention of the down payment
§ 145:25 —Specific performance
§ 145:26 —Rescission
§ 145:27 —Vendor's lien
§ 145:28 Purchaser remedies
§ 145:29 —Damages
§ 145:30 —Rescission
§ 145:31 —Specific performance
§ 145:32 —Notice of pendency
§ 145:33 —Vendee's lien

V. FINANCING ISSUES

A. TYPES OF DEBT AND LOAN AGREEMENTS

§ 145:34 Mortgages
§ 145:35 Mezzanine loans
§ 145:36 Inter-creditor agreements

B. MATURITY OF INDEBTEDNESS, REMEDIES, AND LENDER LIABILITY

§ 145:37 Maturity of indebtedness
§ 145:38 Mortgage foreclosure
§ 145:39 Uniform Commercial Code proceedings to foreclose
loans
§ 145:40 Lender liability

VI. TITLE AND LIEN DISPUTES

A. GENERAL

§ 145:41 Definition
§ 145:42 Lien creation
§ 145:43 Equitable liens
§ 145:44 Rights created by a lien

B. COMMON LIEN TYPES

- § 145:45 Mortgage lien
- § 145:46 Judgment creditor liens
- § 145:47 Mechanic's liens
- § 145:48 Tax lien

C. LIEN PRIORITY ISSUES

- § 145:49 Lien duration
- § 145:50 Title insurance claims
- § 145:51 Actions to quiet title

VII. MISCELLANEOUS ISSUES

- § 145:52 Introduction
- § 145:53 Cotenancies and partition
- § 145:54 Easements
- § 145:55 Adverse possession
- § 145:56 Boundary disputes and encroachments

VIII. PRACTICE AIDS

- § 145:57 Pleading checklists
- § 145:58 —Seller
- § 145:59 —Purchaser
- § 145:60 —Broker
- § 145:61 —Lender/lienholder
- § 145:62 Jury instructions
- § 145:63 Forms—Notice of pendency
- § 145:64 —Mortgage complaint

CHAPTER 146. VALUATION OF REAL PROPERTY

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 146:1 Scope note

II. KEY CONCEPTS

- § 146:2 Definitions of value
- § 146:3 Valuation date
- § 146:4 Property use

III. DETERMINING MARKET VALUE

- § 146:5 Valuation methods

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 146:6 —Recent sale of the subject property
- § 146:7 —Offers to purchase
- § 146:8 —Tax assessments
- § 146:9 —Sales comparison approach
- § 146:10 —Income capitalization approach
- § 146:11 —Cost approach

IV. EVIDENTIARY ISSUES

- § 146:12 Experts
- § 146:13 Appraisal reports

V. TYPES OF VALUATION DISPUTES

- § 146:14 Eminent domain
- § 146:15 —Just compensation
- § 146:16 —Valuation date
- § 146:17 —The court's determination of value
- § 146:18 —Highest and best use
- § 146:19 — —Incremental value for development potential
- § 146:20 — —Potential assemblages
- § 146:21 —Properties under development at time of taking
- § 146:22 —Specialty properties
- § 146:23 —Leased properties
- § 146:24 —Partial takings
- § 146:25 — —Consequential damages
- § 146:26 —Fixtures
- § 146:27 Tax certiorari
- § 146:28 —Full value
- § 146:29 —Assessed value
- § 146:30 —Presumption of validity
- § 146:31 —Taxable status date and valuation date
- § 146:32 —Existing use and condition
- § 146:33 —Condominiums and cooperatives
- § 146:34 —Specialty properties
- § 146:35 Rent resets for leased property
- § 146:36 —Contractual use restrictions
- § 146:37 —Zoning restrictions
- § 146:38 —Regulatory restrictions
- § 146:39 Other types of commercial actions involving property valuation

VI. PRACTICE AIDS

- § 146:40 Checklist for valuation dispute
- § 146:41 Sample lease valuation clauses

CHAPTER 147. LAND USE REGULATION

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 147:1 Scope note
- § 147:2 Preliminary considerations
- § 147:3 —Field trips; show and tell
- § 147:4 —Cost-benefit analysis of SEQRA review
- § 147:5 —Discovery issues
- § 147:6 —Experts

II. ZONING BOARDS OF APPEAL

- § 147:7 Overview
- § 147:8 Variances
- § 147:9 —Area variances
- § 147:10 — —Effect on character of neighborhood
- § 147:11 — —Alternative methods
- § 147:12 — —Substantiality of variance
- § 147:13 — —Adverse impact on physical or environmental conditions
- § 147:14 — —Self-created hardship
- § 147:15 —Use variances
- § 147:16 — —No reasonable return
- § 147:17 — —Unique hardship
- § 147:18 — —Maintaining essential character of neighborhood
- § 147:19 — —Self-created hardship bars relief
- § 147:20 Nonconforming uses
- § 147:21 Special use permits

III. LAND USE ACTIONS UNDER ARTICLE 78

- § 147:22 Overview
- § 147:23 Standing
- § 147:24 When to bring the proceeding?
- § 147:25 What is the scope and standard of review?
- § 147:26 SEQRA

IV. HYBRID PROCEEDINGS

- § 147:27 Injunctions
- § 147:28 —Standing issues
- § 147:29 — —Private persons
- § 147:30 — —Municipalities
- § 147:31 — —Taxpayers

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 147:32 Declaratory judgments
- § 147:33 —Exhaustion requirement
- § 147:34 Section 1983 actions

V. LIMITATIONS ON THE ENFORCEMENT AND ENACTMENT OF ZONING ORDINANCES

- § 147:35 Vested rights
- § 147:36 Takings claims
- § 147:37 —Per se takings
- § 147:38 —Regulatory takings
- § 147:39 Spot zoning
- § 147:40 Substantive due process
- § 147:41 Procedural due process
- § 147:42 Equal protection
- § 147:43 —Similarly situated comparators
- § 147:44 —Discriminatory intent
- § 147:45 First Amendment
- § 147:46 The Religious Land Use and Institutionalized Persons Act

VI. PRACTICE AIDS

- § 147:47 Checklist
- § 147:48 Form—Complaint

CHAPTER 148. COMMERCIAL LEASING

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 148:1 Scope note

II. PRELIMINARY CONSIDERATIONS

- § 148:2 Factors to evaluate

III. CONTRACT FORMATION ISSUES

A. GENERAL

- § 148:3 Commercial leases
- § 148:4 —Ground leases
- § 148:5 Bilateral obligations
- § 148:6 Essential, additional and missing terms
- § 148:7 Modification, rescission and waivers
- § 148:8 Satisfaction of conditions precedent
- § 148:9 Exercising options—Tenant's option to renew the lease

COMMERCIAL LITIGATION IN NEW YORK STATE COURTS

- § 148:10 — —Improvements, modifications of the property
made by tenant during the tenancy of the lease
- § 148:11 —Tenant's option to purchase
- § 148:12 —Option to terminate
- § 148:13 —Tenant's option for more or less space
- § 148:14 Providing notice
- § 148:15 Forum and venue

B. NECESSARY TERMS

- § 148:16 Parties
- § 148:17 Identification of the property
- § 148:18 Lease term
- § 148:19 Rent
- § 148:20 —Rent escalation clauses
- § 148:21 —Rent acceleration clauses

C. ADDITIONAL TERMS

- § 148:22 Security deposit
- § 148:23 Permitted uses
- § 148:24 Assignments and subleases
- § 148:25 Repairs and maintenance
- § 148:26 Arbitration as an alternative to court

D. DEFENSES TO LEASE ENFORCEABILITY

- § 148:27 Statute of frauds
- § 148:28 Unconscionability
- § 148:29 Statute of limitations
- § 148:30 Fraudulent inducement
- § 148:31 Force majeure
- § 148:32 Other defenses

IV. BREACHES OF LEASE; RIGHTS AND REMEDIES

A. BREACHES; NOTICE

- § 148:33 Warranties, covenants and representations
- § 148:34 Good faith and fair dealing
- § 148:35 Nonpayment
- § 148:36 Improvements, maintenance and repairs
- § 148:37 Possession
- § 148:38 Eminent domain
- § 148:39 Notices to cure, late notices and termination notices

B. LANDLORD'S REMEDIES

- § 148:40 Holdover proceedings

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 148:41 Nonpayment proceedings

§ 148:42 Termination

§ 148:43 Landlord's damages

C. TENANT'S REMEDIES

§ 148:44 *Yellowstone* injunction

§ 148:45 —The impact of *159 MP Corp. v. Redbridge Bedford LLC*

§ 148:46 Tenant's damages

V. PRACTICE AIDS

§ 148:47 Checklist of essential allegations and defenses

§ 148:48 —Suit by landlord in nonpayment proceeding

§ 148:49 —Suit by tenant to recover possession of the premises

§ 148:50 —Suit by landlord in a holdover proceeding

§ 148:51 —Suit by tenant for a *Yellowstone* injunction

§ 148:52 Checklist of proof of essential allegations and defenses

§ 148:53 Sample provisions of a commercial lease

§ 148:54 Sample form letter

§ 148:55 Illustrative jury charges

CHAPTER 149. CONSTRUCTION DISPUTE RESOLUTION

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 149:1 Scope note

II. PRELIMINARY CONSIDERATIONS IN APPROACHING CONSTRUCTION DISPUTES

A. PRELIMINARY CONSIDERATIONS

§ 149:2 Legal relationships established by owner's contracts, generally

§ 149:3 Assessing strengths and weaknesses of client's position

§ 149:4 Identifying potential parties

§ 149:5 Developing procedural approach to preserve and enhance substantive claims

**B. DETAILED CONSIDERATIONS IN
ADJUDICATING CONSTRUCTION DISPUTES**

- § 149:6 Notice requirements and dispute resolution procedures
- § 149:7 “No damage for delay” provisions
- § 149:8 Liquidated damage provisions
- § 149:9 “Differing site conditions” clauses
- § 149:10 Performance bonds and payment bonds
- § 149:11 Periods of limitations
- § 149:12 Ambiguity
- § 149:13 Subcontracts and subcontract issues
- § 149:14 Trust-fund rights under Article 3-A of New York Lien Law
- § 149:15 Mechanic’s liens
- § 149:16 “Pay when paid” provisions and prompt payment requirements
- § 149:17 Scope of duties owed by architects, other design professionals, and construction managers
- § 149:18 Design-build contracts
- § 149:19 Construction managers
- § 149:20 Periods of limitation: Design professionals
- § 149:21 Termination of construction contracts
- § 149:22 Rescission
- § 149:23 Damages for breach of contract
- § 149:24 Damages for owner’s breach
- § 149:25 Contractor’s defective or incomplete performance
- § 149:26 Special considerations: public construction contracts
- § 149:27 Wicks Law: Duty of coordination
- § 149:28 Proprietary product vs. “or equal” specifications
- § 149:29 Mistake in bid, rescission, reformation
- § 149:30 Change orders
- § 149:31 New York False Claims Act

III. PRACTICE AIDS

A. CHECKLISTS

- § 149:32 Checklist of essential allegations
- § 149:33 Checklist of potential defenses
- § 149:34 Proof of allegations and defenses checklist

B. MODEL PLEADINGS

- § 149:35 Generally
- § 149:36 Contractor’s complaint

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 149:37 Owner's answer, with affirmative defenses and counterclaims

C. JURY INSTRUCTIONS

- § 149:38 Owner's fundamental obligations
§ 149:39 Owner's responsibility to contractor for plans and specifications
§ 149:40 Architect's responsibility to owner for plans and specifications
§ 149:41 Contractor's recovery for inadequate plans and specifications
§ 149:42 Owner's right to order changes in work
§ 149:43 "No damage for delay"
§ 149:44 Differing site conditions
§ 149:45 Notice requirements
§ 149:46 Termination for default; impact of owner's obligation to make timely payment
§ 149:47 Contractor's damages for wrongful termination
§ 149:48 Enforceability of unit prices
§ 149:49 Contra proferentum (construe contract against drafter)
§ 149:50 Contractor's damages for owner's breach of contract
§ 149:51 "Total cost" damages
§ 149:52 Proof of damages need not be precise
§ 149:53 Owner's recovery for defective work—Traditional method
§ 149:54 —Difference in value method
§ 149:55 Liquidated damages
§ 149:56 Liability of surety under performance bond

CHAPTER 150. PROJECT FINANCE AND INFRASTRUCTURE

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 150:1 Scope note
§ 150:2 Overview and preliminary considerations

II. INFRASTRUCTURE LITIGATION

- § 150:3 Select litigation issues
§ 150:4 Select damages issues
§ 150:5 Select issues involving Article 78 proceedings
§ 150:6 New York State Freedom of Information Act
Discovery

III. NEW YORK STATE AGENCIES INVOLVED IN INFRASTRUCTURE PROJECTS

- § 150:7 State public benefit corporations
- § 150:8 —New York State Thruway Authority
- § 150:9 —Metropolitan Transportation Authority
- § 150:10 —New York City Transitional Finance Authority
- § 150:11 Other state entities—Port Authority of New York and New Jersey
- § 150:12 —Public Service Commission
- § 150:13 —Infrastructure Bank
- § 150:14 Public Authorities Control Board (PACB) review
- § 150:15 —Urban Development Corporation
- § 150:16 —State Project Finance Agency
- § 150:17 Municipalities

IV. PROJECT FINANCE TRENDS IN NEW YORK STATE

- § 150:18 Private financing trends

V. INFRASTRUCTURE PROJECTS: THE BIDDING PROCESS

- § 150:19 Statutory requirements
- § 150:20 Exceptions
- § 150:21 —Emergency contracts
- § 150:22 —Special skill required
- § 150:23 Advertisements for bids
- § 150:24 —Requirements for proposals
- § 150:25 —Change orders
- § 150:26 —Modification or withdrawal of bid
- § 150:27 Acceptance of bid and award of contract
- § 150:28 —Right to challenge
- § 150:29 —Rejection of bids
- § 150:30 —Public work and purchase contracts
- § 150:31 —Lowest responsible bidder

VI. INFRASTRUCTURE CONTRACTS

- § 150:32 Select contract provisions
- § 150:33 —Project labor agreements
- § 150:34 —Notable contract terms in New York State

VII. PRACTICE AIDS

- § 150:35 Practice checklist

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 150:36	Sample project labor agreement provisions
§ 150:37	—Safety
§ 150:38	—Alternative dispute resolution—Labor management committee
§ 150:39	—Production commitments
§ 150:40	—Union referral procedures
§ 150:41	—Hours of work, premium payments, shifts and holidays
§ 150:42	—Wages and benefits
§ 150:43	—Expiration of contract agreements
§ 150:44	—Apprentice ratios

CHAPTER 151. ENTERTAINMENT

I. INTRODUCTION

§ 151:1	Scope note
§ 151:2	What is entertainment law?
§ 151:3	Constitutional freedom of speech and expression

II. PRE-LITIGATION CONSIDERATIONS

§ 151:4	Cease and desist letters
§ 151:5	Preliminary relief
§ 151:6	Jurisdiction
§ 151:7	Forum selection clause
§ 151:8	Statute of limitations
§ 151:9	Motion to dismiss
§ 151:10	Summary judgment
§ 151:11	Jury trial

III. CAUSES OF ACTION

§ 151:12	Breach of contract
§ 151:13	Tortious interference with contract
§ 151:14	Tortious interference with prospective business relationships
§ 151:15	Statutory right to privacy
§ 151:16	—Causes of action pursuant to §§ 50 and 51
§ 151:17	—Requirement of written consent
§ 151:18	—Descendibility
§ 151:19	—Transferability
§ 151:20	—Defenses
§ 151:21	Defamation
§ 151:22	Common law copyright
§ 151:23	Federal preemption of New York State causes of action

COMMERCIAL LITIGATION IN NEW YORK STATE COURTS

- § 151:24 Lanham Act
- § 151:25 Claims for unfair competition
- § 151:26 Claims for unjust enrichment
- § 151:27 Claims for trademark infringement under GBL
§ 360
- § 151:28 Cause of action under anti-dilution statute
- § 151:29 Claims for intentional infliction of emotional distress
and prima facie tort
- § 151:30 Claims for fraud
- § 151:31 Claims under GBL § 349
- § 151:32 Equitable relief and damages

IV. MISCELLANY

- § 151:33 Celebrity status as equitable property in a
matrimonial action
- § 151:34 Public amusements

CHAPTER 152. GAMING

- § 152:1 Scope note
- § 152:2 Constitutional framework
- § 152:3 —Second Constitution (1821)
- § 152:4 —Fourth Constitution (1894)
- § 152:5 —Fifth Constitution (1938)
- § 152:6 —Amendments to Article I § 9
- § 152:7 Statutory framework
- § 152:8 —New York Penal Law Article 225
- § 152:9 —Article 1 of the Racing, Pari-Mutuel Wagering and
Breeding Law (“RPMWB”)
- § 152:10 —Articles of the RPMWB relating to horse racing,
casino gambling, and interactive fantasy sports
- § 152:11 —Federal Indian Gaming Regulatory Act
- § 152:12 —General Obligations Law Article 5, Title 4:
Contracts Relating to Wagering; Forfeiture and
Recovery of Certain Property
- § 152:13 —Authorizing specific types of games
- § 152:14 —State-run lottery
- § 152:15 Horse racing
- § 152:16 —Early history
- § 152:17 —Pari-mutuel betting Constitutional amendment
and pari-mutuel revenue law
- § 152:18 —Off-track betting
- § 152:19 —New York Racing, Pari-Mutuel Wagering and
Breeding Law
- § 152:20 —Enforcement responses to fraudulent misconduct

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 152:21 The Bingo Licensing Law, Bingo Control Law, and Games of Chance Licensing Law
- § 152:22 Casino gaming
- § 152:23 —Related penal law provisions
- § 152:24 —Article 13 of the Racing, Pari-Mutuel Wagering and Breeding Law
- § 152:25 —Gambling debts
- § 152:26 —Federal rules
- § 152:27 Fantasy sports betting
- § 152:28 —Racing, Pari-Mutuel Wagering and Breeding Law
- § 152:29 —*White v. Cuomo*
- § 152:30 —*Daily Fantasy Sports* MDL
- § 152:31 —*Murphy v. National Collegiate Athletic Association*
- § 152:32 Practice aids
- § 152:33 —Checklist of claims and defenses
- § 152:34 —Forms for pleading claims relating to gaming law
- § 152:35 —Jury instructions

CHAPTER 153. SPORTS

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 153:1 Scope note
- § 153:2 Key considerations

II. CONTRACT

- § 153:3 In general
- § 153:4 Contract disputes between teams within a league or between the league and specific teams
- § 153:5 Player-team contract disputes
- § 153:6 Professional player-participant injury disputes barred by contract
- § 153:7 Agent relations
- § 153:8 Contracts with ticketholders and fans
- § 153:9 —Impact of COVID-19
- § 153:10 Individual contracts

III. TORTS

- § 153:11 Defamation
- § 153:12 Tortious interference with business relations
- § 153:13 Injury by participants and spectators

IV. INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY

- § 153:14 The New York statutory right of publicity

- § 153:15 Player publicity rights
- § 153:16 Player publicity (collegiate or semi-professional sports)
- § 153:17 Club and league broadcast rights
- § 153:18 Disputes involving the New York State Athletic Commission
- § 153:19 “Fantasy sports” litigation

V. PRACTICE AIDS

- § 153:20 Checklists—Contract
- § 153:21 —Tort
- § 153:22 —Intellectual property
- § 153:23 Jury instructions

CHAPTER 154. ENERGY

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 154:1 Scope note

II. STRATEGY AND PRELIMINARY CONSIDERATIONS

- § 154:2 Assessing the case
- § 154:3 Protecting your client’s interests
- § 154:4 Discovery
- § 154:5 Experts

III. GOVERNMENT REGULATION

- § 154:6 State and federal statutory schemes
- § 154:7 Federal agencies and organizations
- § 154:8 Litigating against state and local regulating agencies and organizations
- § 154:9 State and local agencies and organizations

IV. CAUSES OF ACTION

- § 154:10 Overview
- § 154:11 Regulatory takings
- § 154:12 —Total takings
- § 154:13 —Partial takings
- § 154:14 Breach of contract
- § 154:15 Public and private nuisance
- § 154:16 Trespass
- § 154:17 Negligence

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 154:18 —Standard of care
- § 154:19 —Negligence per se
- § 154:20 —Strict liability for the release of petroleum under
New York's Navigation Law
- § 154:21 —Limitation of liability in tariff
- § 154:22 —Comparative negligence
- § 154:23 Federal displacement of state law causes of action

V. SPECIFIC LITIGATION ISSUES

- § 154:24 Overview
- § 154:25 Hydraulic fracturing
- § 154:26 —New York State's fracking ban
- § 154:27 —Potential litigation arising from New York State's
fracking ban
- § 154:28 —Potential litigation generally
- § 154:29 —Cross-border trespass claims
- § 154:30 —Nuisance claims
- § 154:31 —Toxic tort claims
- § 154:32 —Claims related to seismic activity
- § 154:33 —Production and flowback water disposal
- § 154:34 —"Road spreading" and brine transport
- § 154:35 —Point discharges and wastewater treatment
- § 154:36 —Underground injection of wastewater
- § 154:37 Electric transmission siting
- § 154:38 —Article VII of the New York Public Service Law
- § 154:39 —Energy Policy Act of 2005
- § 154:40 Natural gas/oil pipeline siting
- § 154:41 Rate disputes
- § 154:42 Nuclear generation concerns—Federal and state
level regulatory scheme
- § 154:43 —Regulations
- § 154:44 —Regulations through state legislation
- § 154:45 New York City/Long Island load pocket issues

VI. PROCEDURAL ISSUES

- § 154:46 Jurisdiction
- § 154:47 —Concurrent federal agency jurisdiction
- § 154:48 —Potential grounds for federal court jurisdiction
- § 154:49 — —Diversity jurisdiction
- § 154:50 — —Federal question jurisdiction
- § 154:51 — —Choice of law
- § 154:52 — —Forum non conveniens

VII. PRACTICE AIDS

- § 154:53 Overview

- § 154:54 Checklist—Public nuisance claim
- § 154:55 —Private nuisance claim
- § 154:56 —Trespass claim
- § 154:57 —Negligence claim
- § 154:58 —Strict liability/ultrahazardous activities claim
- § 154:59 Potential defenses
- § 154:60 Selected glossary of energy acronyms

CHAPTER 155. ENVIRONMENTAL AND TOXIC TORT LITIGATION

I. INTRODUCTION

A. IN GENERAL

- § 155:1 Scope note
- § 155:2 Preliminary considerations
- § 155:3 Developing a communication strategy

B. THE ENVIRONMENTAL REGULATORY STRUCTURE IN NEW YORK

1. Agencies

- § 155:4 Generally
- § 155:5 Federal agencies
- § 155:6 State agencies
- § 155:7 Municipal agencies

2. Judicial and Administrative Adjudicatory Structure in New York

- § 155:8 Generally
- § 155:9 Federal administrative enforcement agencies
- § 155:10 State administrative enforcement agencies
- § 155:11 Municipal administrative enforcement agencies
- § 155:12 Judicial review and litigation of claims

II. GOVERNMENTAL ENFORCEMENT AND STATUTORY CLAIMS ARISING OUT OF THE CONTAMINATION OF THE ENVIRONMENT

A. OVERVIEW

- § 155:13 Government enforcement and litigation under environmental statutes, generally

TABLE OF CONTENTS

B. THE COMPREHENSIVE ENVIRONMENTAL RESPONSE, COMPENSATION, AND LIABILITY ACT (CERCLA)

- § 155:14 Cleanup of polluted sites: CERCLA and its New York state analogue
- § 155:15 Government ordered cleanup and costs recovery actions under CERCLA
- § 155:16 Private suits for contribution under CERCLA
- § 155:17 Natural resource damages under CERCLA
- § 155:18 Statutory defenses under CERCLA
- § 155:19 New York's inactive hazardous waste site cleanup statute

C. OTHER ENVIRONMENTAL LAWS

- § 155:20 The management and disposal of hazardous waste; RCRA and its New York state analogue
- § 155:21 The Oil Spill Act
- § 155:22 The Federal Clean Water Act and its New York state analogue
- § 155:23 The Federal Clean Air Act and its New York State analogue
- § 155:24 Wetlands protection

D. GOVERNMENTAL ENFORCEMENT ACTIVITIES

- § 155:25 Generally
- § 155:26 DEC's administrative enforcement process
- § 155:27 Preliminary enforcement activity
- § 155:28 Formal adjudicatory proceedings
- § 155:29 Judicial review of adverse administrative determinations
- § 155:30 Civil litigation brought by the state
- § 155:31 Criminal enforcement

III. TOXIC TORTS: PRIVATE LITIGATION BASED ON CLAIMS OF PERSONAL INJURY AND PROPERTY DAMAGES CAUSED BY THE RELEASE OF TOXIC SUBSTANCES OR POLLUTANTS

A. IN GENERAL

- § 155:32 Overview
- § 155:33 What is a toxic tort?

B. CAUSES OF ACTION

1. In General

- § 155:34 Frequently used causes of action
- § 155:35 Public nuisance
- § 155:36 Private nuisance
- § 155:37 Trespass

2. Negligence

- § 155:38 Generally
- § 155:39 Strict liability
- § 155:40 Failure to warn
- § 155:41 Breach of warranty
- § 155:42 Alternative liability and other more recent theories
- § 155:43 Alternative liability
- § 155:44 —Market share liability
- § 155:45 —Enterprise liability
- § 155:46 —Civil conspiracy or concerted action liability
- § 155:47 Director and officer liability

C. DEFENSES

- § 155:48 Generally
- § 155:49 Causation, product identification
- § 155:50 Statute of limitations
- § 155:51 —CPLR 214-c
- § 155:52 —Common law remediation claims
- § 155:53 —CERCLA § 309
- § 155:54 Defenses limiting the duty to warn: Bulk supplier, learned intermediary and sophisticated user
- § 155:55 Preemption
- § 155:56 Government contractor defense
- § 155:57 Prior settlement: Release and satisfaction
- § 155:58 Allocation, contribution and indemnity among multiple joint tortfeasors

D. FEDERAL JURISDICTION

- § 155:59 Potential grounds for federal court jurisdiction
- § 155:60 Diversity jurisdiction
- § 155:61 Federal question jurisdiction

E. LITIGATION

- § 155:62 Scientific and expert testimony: *Frye* vs. *Daubert*
- § 155:63 Case management issues

TABLE OF CONTENTS

IV. ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT AND LAND USE LITIGATION

A. IN GENERAL

- § 155:64 Overview
- § 155:65 Environmental impact review

B. THE STATE ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY REVIEW ACT (SEQRA)

- § 155:66 Procedural overview
- § 155:67 SEQRA litigation
- § 155:68 Agency compliance with procedure
- § 155:69 Agency compliance with the hard look standard
- § 155:70 Statute of limitations
- § 155:71 Standing
- § 155:72 Necessary parties
- § 155:73 Mootness
- § 155:74 Relief available

C. LAND USE LITIGATION

- § 155:75 Generally

V. PRACTICE AIDS

- § 155:76 Checklist of essential allegations
- § 155:77 Potential defenses

CHAPTER 156. AN OVERVIEW OF SURROGATE'S COURT PRACTICE FOR THE COMMERCIAL LITIGATOR

I. INTRODUCTION

- § 156:1 Scope note
- § 156:2 Strategy, objectives, and preliminary considerations

II. PROBATE JURISDICTION

- § 156:3 Subject matter jurisdiction of the Surrogate's Court
- § 156:4 Matters relating to estates and the affairs of decedents
- § 156:5 —Ancillary and collateral proceedings
- § 156:6 Probate exception to federal jurisdiction
- § 156:7 Personal jurisdiction

COMMERCIAL LITIGATION IN NEW YORK STATE COURTS

- § 156:8 Concurrent jurisdiction with the Supreme Court
- § 156:9 Venue and objections to jurisdiction
- § 156:10 Transfer

III. PROCEEDINGS, PLEADINGS, PROCESS AND DECREES

- § 156:11 Generally
- § 156:12 Special proceedings
- § 156:13 Limited form of pleadings
- § 156:14 Citation and service of process
- § 156:15 Decrees and orders

IV. PARTIES

- § 156:16 Persons interested
- § 156:17 Standing
- § 156:18 Fiduciaries
- § 156:19 Guardians ad litem and other representatives

V. FIDUCIARY POWERS AND RESPONSIBILITIES

- § 156:20 Powers of fiduciaries
- § 156:21 Duty of loyalty
- § 156:22 Duty of prudent investment
- § 156:23 Duty of co-fiduciaries
- § 156:24 Duty to account
- § 156:25 Surrogate's authority to conduct sua sponte inquiry
as to correctness of account and propriety of
fiduciary conduct
- § 156:26 Penalties for fiduciary misconduct

VI. PROBATE PROCEEDINGS

- § 156:27 Validity of will
- § 156:28 Admission of will to probate

VII. CLAIMS PROCEEDINGS

- § 156:29 Generally
- § 156:30 Procedure
- § 156:31 Proceedings upon rejection of claim
- § 156:32 Contingent or unliquidated claims
- § 156:33 Claims for the imposition of a constructive trust
- § 156:34 Fiduciary's claims against the estate
- § 156:35 Insolvent estates and priority of claims
- § 156:36 Claims for attorneys' fees against the estate

TABLE OF CONTENTS

VIII. OTHER PROCEEDINGS AND PROCEDURAL PROVISIONS OF INTEREST

- § 156:37 Proceeding compelling fiduciary to deliver property claimed by others
- § 156:38 Proceeding by fiduciary to continue decedent's business
- § 156:39 Construction proceedings
- § 156:40 Reformation proceedings
- § 156:41 Proceedings for advice and direction under SCPA § 2107
- § 156:42 Entitlement to jury trials
- § 156:43 Attorney-client privilege considerations
- § 156:44 Uniform rule restricting access to certain filed papers and information

IX. PRACTICE AIDS

- § 156:45 Procedural checklist
- § 156:46 Checklist of proof of allegations (claims proceeding)
- § 156:47 Checklist of potential defenses